



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

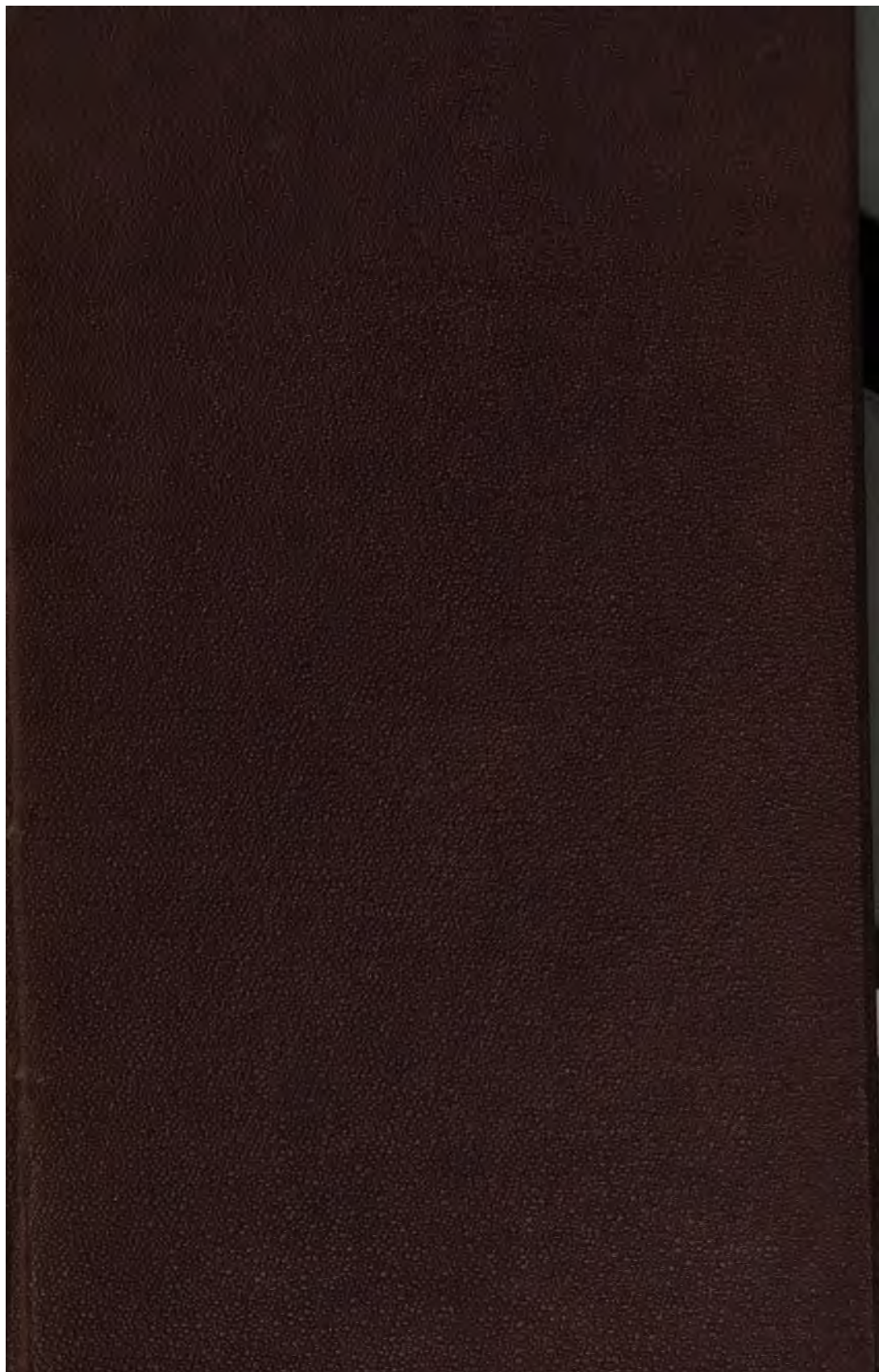
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



Mitchell
ington



A

PHILOSOPHICAL AND PRACTICAL
TREATISE ON HORSES,

AND ON THE
MORAL DUTIES OF MAN
TOWARDS
THE BRUTE CREATION.

By JOHN LAWRENCE.

For that which befalleth the sons of men, befalleth beasts ; even one thing befalleth them : as the one dieth, so dieth the other ; yea, they have all one breath ; so that a man hath no pre-eminence above a beast :——

All go unto one place ; all are of the dust, and all turn to dust again.

ECCLESIASTES.

Sunt enim animalia post hominem, ita ars veterinaria post medicinam secunda est.

VEGETIUS.

Neque omnia, neque nihil.

SECOND EDITION.

VOL. I.

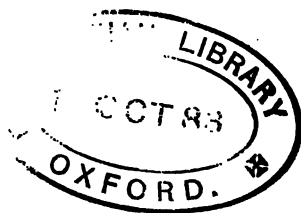
LONDON:

PRINTED BY C. WHITTINGHAM,
Dean Street, Fetter Lane,

FOR H. D. SYMONDS, PATERNOSTER-ROW.

1802.

120.



ADVERTISEMENT

TO THE

SECOND EDITION.

IN a late publication of Mr. Blaine, a very respectable veterinary anatomist, the credit of this work, as far as regards medical treatment, is attacked in a very marked, and I conceive, not altogether candid manner. My answers to this gentleman, for whose opinions I should have considerable deference, did they rest on the ground of his own experience and practice; together with certain farther additions and corrections, will be found in the following pages of the second volume: Pa. 231. 285. 305. 310. 325. 359. 363. 376. 426. 447. 454. 478. 517. 541. 566. 572. 592. 608. 611.

I had flattered myself, that I should have had no farther occasion to recur to the unpleasant task of defending the reputation and practice of our established veterinary writers; at least, that some more able advocate would have arisen ere now, in so just and generous a cause. But I find the same plan, the commencement of which appeared to me so illiberal and unjust, is incessantly pursued; the works of our best writers are to be calumniated, and consigned to oblivion; and the public deprived of the great benefits to be obtained from such an original and excellent source of instruction. By the numerous publications, all of the same even tenor, issuing of late years from the leisure of veterinary surgeons, it would appear, that they desire to impress the world with an idea, that all veterinary knowledge originated

nated at St. Pancras ; and that previously to the establishment of the College, we were unilluminated, in this country, with a single ray of genuine science. We are not only pestered with the perpetual repetition of new discoveries, but, according to the professions of these writers, the College was instituted for the mere purpose of speculation and discovery ; of overturning all former practice, and of beginning, as one of them expresses it, ‘ intirely *de novo*.’

Pretensions of this extravagant nature, feebly too, as they have been supported, may, and in truth, already have been, of considerable prejudice to the cause of the Veterinary College ; an excellent public institution, which reflects great honour on the liberality of the present times, and, from the influence and example of which, the country has experienced eminent advantages. It needs no argument to prove, nor any apology, that the ends of such an institution will be best answered by the promulgation of a rational and humane system of veterinary practice, whether derived from previous authority, or present experience.

If, in the warmth of my zeal for the defence of former writers, to whom I have acknowledged so much obligation, I have been unmindful of the merits of my cotemporaries, or have injuriously thrown into the shade any man’s exertions or laudable attempts at new discovery, nothing will give me greater pleasure, than to acknowledge and retract such error, on a fair representation of the fact.

In certain directions concerning Shoes (Vol. II. p. 231.) to which, as they formerly stood, exceptions were made in the public papers, I freely confess some alteration was required ; it will appear that I have made a material one, and that there is now little danger of error or misconstruction.

In the medical department, I have retained the use of cordials and warm aromatic seeds, professedly excluded from
from

from the new practice. This I have done from frequent experience of their good effects in certain cases; at the same time, pointing out the common abuse of such articles. Considering the present fashionable retrenchment of the veterinary *materia medica*, and that nothing farther is now held necessary, than to ring the changes upon Barbadoes aloes, radix ippecac. tartar emetic, and vitriol in substance, it will appear that I have been very redundant: but reflecting on constitutional idiosyncrasy, and that from various occult causes, or in different circumstances, a medicine shall have anomalous effects in the same disease, I have thought proper to note most of those simples or compositions, which have been found, by experience, to operate efficaciously on the body of the horse. If I have retained some forms of rather an injudicious or equivocal description, I believe there are none liable to any very particular exceptions, into whatever hands they may fall.

I omitted to state, in its proper place (Vol. 2. p. 379) that in the low fever of horses, attended with sudden great debility, antimonial wine, with a moderate quantity of laudanum, given at intervals, in acidulated and sweetened herb drinks, has often succeeded, when the common doses of nitre and cremor tartar have had a nauseating and debilitating effect.

My acknowledgements to Doctor Downing have been sufficiently liberal. The Doctor's book, I have, at last discovered, to be a tolerably accurate copy of Topham on the Diseases of Cattle. The composition of this last is the strangest medley of good sense, and incoherent nonsense, that I have ever perused; and it afforded me as hearty a laugh, as I have enjoyed from reading Rabelais or Cervantes. The manuscript, I should conjecture, of some person of the name of Topham, fell into the hands of the school-master, exciseman, or clerk of the parish. It is Pipes's second edition of his master's love letter.

After

After the late recommendation of Bull-baiting from such high authority, it is disheartening to offer any thing on the subject of justice and kindness to beasts. It is almost equally discouraging, to reflect on the total want of discrimination, from mere passion and prejudice, in the professed advocates of humanity. In real probability, this last is the greater bar to reform. How are we to reconcile a classification of Bull-baiting, Boxing, and Horse-racing, with the genuine logic of humanity or common sense? The *principle* of the first is totally inadmissible on the score of barbarity and injustice, and a pure defect of necessity. It is against the improper practice solely, of the other, that a word can be urged. Are we to abolish the use of wine, because madmen and fools get drunk? Is there no difference between staking the abhorrent and fear-stricken animal to the torture, and voluntary combats—none between extreme and lingering torments, and *euthanasia*, or easy death?

The amateurs of TROTting, in the Metropolis, have lately witnessed the extraordinary performances of the brown mare Phenomena. In her first great match, she trotted seventeen miles, in somewhat less than fifty-three minutes, carrying five stone. I in vain laboured for a number of years, to convince our trotting jockeys of the proportional effect of weight in that pace; my book, however (Vol. I. p. 242) has succeeded, where I personally failed. Little doubt can now remain, that one or two of the horses named in the chapter on trotting, were able to have performed twenty miles in one hour; and that with much less injury to themselves, than usually accrued from their performances with high weights.

It is requested of the classical reader to pardon the adoption of the spurious word *equestrian*, which has, some how or other, crept into use, in writings of this species; he will do the author an additional favour by furnishing him with a more legitimate term.

PREFACE.

IN all matters of indifference, I esteem it a due and laudable act of complacence in the individual, to follow established custom—I therefore write a Preface : and, as I have generally observed, that long-winded prefaces are slighted, I am resolved mine shall not be of that description.

But I have a motive of greater weight. It behoves me, not only out of that high respect which I owe the Public—but also, in justice to myself, to apologize for the weak and defective, and, too probably, prolix and tedious execution of the ensuing work ; which, in truth, is the offspring of a mind not the most brilliant by nature, enfeebled, and rendered confused and irritable from chronic bodily weakness, and of a memory, at intervals, scarce sufficiently retentive for the ordinary purposes of life. If it be demanded, why write, then?—My answer is,

I have been impelled by two of the most powerful incentives in nature.

Thus much being premised, the Reader will not expect to find, in my book, that ornamented and polished style, so much the delight and rage of the present period, a copious and entertaining range of imagination, or the *curiosa felicitas* of expression; such are the pleasing attributes of happier writers: he will no doubt rest content, provided he meets with the true and the useful only; in which, I presume to flatter myself, he will not be totally disappointed. However it may turn out, he may be assured, that what I have set before him, is the best, in all respects, in my power to provide, under the alledged circumstances.

There will be found, in the course of the work, certain allusions, and indeed open professions, which may, perhaps, be held by many of too free a nature, or extraneous to the subject; but let it be good-naturedly remembered, that minds of a certain cast are not at all times in their own government; that it is a little hard that truth should require an apology; that an essential to the propagation of it, is to leave
writers

writers as free as possible of restraint ; that human liberty requires a reciprocity of opinion in all things ; that Nature seldom exhibits perfect models ; and that where the fund of discretion is over large, the quantum of honesty is not always proportionate.

I cannot help thinking it a question, much more consequential to the good morals and well-being of mankind, whether a writer has attempted to controvert or obscure a general truth, than whether he has made free with this system, or that opinion, however, or by whatsoever authority, it may have been sanctioned and established.

After all, my mind is still sensible of an anxiety, lest my offering should be unworthy the public acceptance : here I will comfort myself with the good old saw, which warrants, that something is to be learned, even from the most indifferent book ; and farther, that it is scarce possible for a man tolerably acquainted with his subject, to write seven or eight hundred pages, without furnishing hints adequate to the value of fourteen shillings, to a Reader interested therein.

Sentences,

Sentences, faulty in their construction, and various repetitions, may easily have escaped my notice, as did a few errors of the press, on my examination of the proof sheets; of these last, the most material, I hope, will be found in the list below.

ERRATA.

Page	21,	line	16,	read	progreſſion.
—	28,	—	11,	read	obſervation.
—	—,	—	23,	read	ſtatue, inſtead of ſtatute.
—	30,	—	12,	read	principal.
—	—,	—	20,	read	operandi.
—	127,	—	5,	omit <i>no</i> —inſtead, add, <i>and</i> .	
—	129,	—	4,	read	ſentiments.
—	144,	—	3,	read	conſequence, inſtead of conſideration.
—	197,	—	4,	from bottom, read	<i>purſue</i> .
—	211,	—	7,	from top, read	carcaſes.
—	246,	—	8,	from bottom, read	ſtirrup.
—	277,	—	5,	ditto —	read luxations.
—	301,	—	7,	ditto —	for treated, read expatiated.
—	308,	—	14,	ditto —	for? read !.
—	314,	—	8,	ditto —	add <i>at</i> after <i>be</i> .
—	342,	—	5,	ditto —	read flexor.
—	352,	—	11,	ditto —	add <i>and</i> after truth.

CONTENTS.

CONTENTS.

VOLUME I.

CHAPTER I.

<i>INTRODUCTORY Chapter—Design of the work—Critical account of Veterinary Writers—Impartial examination of Mr. Taplin's plea of originality</i>	1
---	---

CHAPTER II.

<i>On the Horse in general</i>	78
--------------------------------	----

CHAPTER III.

<i>On the Rights of Beasts</i>	117
--------------------------------	-----

CHAPTER IV.

<i>On the Hackney and Hunter</i>	164
----------------------------------	-----

CHAPTER V.

<i>On the Paces, and the Equestrian Art; or, modern Method of Riding on Horseback, as practised by both sexes</i>	226
---	-----

CHAPTER

CHAPTER VI.

On Draft Cattle, and their Use and Management, both in Town and Country - 280

CHAPTER VII.

On the Manège - - - - - 332

CHAPTER VIII.

On the Art of Shoeing - - - - - 338

A
TREATISE
ON
HORSES.

INTRODUCTORY CHAPTER.

SHOULD an apology be held necessary, for a new Treatise on Horses, since we already possess so many in our language, and several of them of universally acknowledged excellence, I beg leave to submit the following apologetical reflections to the judgment of the enlightened and impartial Reader.

It is a common observation, of which I feel it necessary to assume my share, that the Horse, of all animals the most valuable, because the most conducive to the use and enjoyment of man, has been, from the earliest times, considered as an object deserving the most sedulous and benevolent attention in all civilized countries. That such observation will apply with peculiar force to our own country, is evinced by a race of Horses adapted to every possible

purpose, far superior to the races of all other nations; and it is obvious, that our national improvement in equestrian science, according to the invariable laws of nature, has been gradual and progressive, and that it can only arrive at its ultimate point of attainable perfection, through the unwearied labour and recorded experience of successive practical writers.

Upon a subject, then, of such extent as that of the Horse, taken in all his various points of view—such as the genus, and its different species; his natural rights, in other words, his claims as an animal endowed with fellow feeling, on the moral justice and humanity of man; the most advantageous selection and application of the various species, with their improvement; the proper management of all whilst in health, and employed in pleasure or business; their just proportional relation with the medical and healing art in a state of disease; their consequence as an article of commerce—it is scarce possible but that something both new and useful may be offered. Allowing a just and ample portion of desert to former Writers, whether ancient or modern, they must necessarily be supposed to have partaken of the common imperfections of men, and cannot have intirely exhausted the subject. Even the changes unavoidably effected by the mere lapse of time, and the various and constant improvements

ments and additions to the flock of veterinary knowledge, must of themselves be considered as matter of novelty and interest. Such are the inducements, blended with the legitimate expectation of that reward conferred by the encouragement of his countrymen, which may be supposed to call forth a new author in their service; as to his ability and fitness for the task he has undertaken, it becomes him to be silent, and patiently to submit his cause to the impartial judgment of the public.

But it is necessary, in compliance with established usage, to say a few words on the precise nature and proposed conduct of the ensuing Work. It is my ambition to write a general history of the Horse, both in sickness and in health; to afford information in all points concerning him, as far as my own observation and practice (which have extended to most descriptions of this animal) and a diligent review of the works of other authors, shall bear me out. An occasional adduction of the sentiments of other men, will at once enable me to do justice to their merits, confer an additional value on my own book, and contribute to the satisfaction of such of my readers as may require other authority, but do not possess sufficient leisure or inclination for the trouble of farther recourse.

On the medical and chirurgical part of the subject (not having the honor to belong to
those

those professions) I can pretend to no claim of originality ; but the acquaintance which a natural propension has incited me to cultivate with our best veterinary writers, and some small experience which I have had in the application of the medical art to the subject in question, will, I humbly hope, secure me from the danger of falling into errors of very considerable magnitude, either in the remedies, or the authorities which I shall recommend. My method in this department will be, to give a catalogue of all the known diseases of Horses, and under each distinct head to describe the nature and symptoms of the disease, recommending (in general) either such method of cure as I have myself experienced to be successful, or the authority which I judge most intitled to respect. In difficult or doubtful cases, I shall allow the reader a proper choice of authorities.

There is, however, one branch of my subject (and that a very material one) which I must beg permission to pass, with little or no notice, I mean the stud, or breeding system ; not only, because to handle that matter to any satisfactory purpose, would swell the present treatise to an inconvenient bulk, but because my experience therein has hitherto been very limited. At some future and distant period, I flatter myself with hopes of being able to produce something on that head also, conducive to public utility ;
but

but which will materially depend upon the success of my present endeavours. In such work (granting it should be carried into effect) I shall not confine myself to breeding of Horses solely, but extend my attention to live stock in general, including pigs and domestic poultry, in the breeding and rearing of which, I have had as much and as extensive practice as most men, and have been as careful to register it.

To those who may object, that in the course of this work, I descend too much into minute details, and apparently trifling circumstances, I must beg leave to observe, that although themselves may be connoisseurs, there are numbers among us so totally uninformed respecting Horses, that even the inferior species of intelligence may be to such both useful and acceptable. Besides, a relation of the particular usages of our present equestrian system, may administer to the curiosity (at least) of posterity. I have not indeed the vain conceit of supposing myself capable of instructing our great judges of Horses, our men of the turf in particular—of these, I speak, as my masters in the science; and my only expectation is, that they will find their own opinions and practice faithfully reflected in my books.

But the most important part of my task, and that which lies nearest my heart, is to endeavour to lessen the sum of animal misery in the

world—to implore a more generous and humane treatment of those poor useful animals, which nature has placed under our dominion, and entrusted to our care—to remind mankind of the unprofitableness and meanness, as well as the heinousness of cruelty—in particular, to convince them, if possible, that to be compassionate and liberal to that most excellent and useful creature, the Horse, is both their interest and their duty.

In fine, I shall endeavour to trespass as little as possible upon the patience of my Readers; but I must beforehand make bold to solicit their indulgence, if I should be now and then tempted to digress awhile; engaging, at the same time, that it shall not be upon subjects either inutile or frivolous.

I proceed to give some account of former veterinary writers, chiefly of our own country; with the double view of directing the inquisitive Reader's attention to the proper sources of information, and of rescuing the characters of our original writers of merit, from the hands of pilfering compilers; who are too often successful in running away with the applause due only to their masters; and in rearing a temporary reputation upon very slender pretensions.

The first of our original writers upon Horses, of any note, was Thomas Blundevill, of Newton Flotman, in Norfolk; by his own description,

tion, a poor gentleman; he lived in the reign of Elizabeth. His works, which were published in three treatises, were all separately dedicated to the famous Earl of Leicester. They comprize the whole of the subject, that is to say, breeding, management, diet, and phyfic. In his time, and the preceding, his countrymen (however advantageously the case has been since reversed) were in the constant habits of obligation to foreign countries, as well for the amelioration of their breed of horses, as for instructions on every point relative to their management. The military *manège* was the prevailing taste of the time, and the instruction of it in England, almost entirely in the hands of foreigners, either Italian or French; a considerable number of whom were constantly entertained by the court, and encouraged by the nobility and gentry, either as riding-masters, or *ferrers*.

Blundevill appears to have had a competent share of learning, and to have been himself the translator of those foreign works, whence, as from the fountain head of knowledge, he drew the chief of his rules. He gave the first English names to several implements of Horsemanship, then introduced; as well as to a variety of diseases, until his time not described in the English language; and many succeeding writers availed themselves not only of his

translation of the foreign veterinary writers, but of his own proper knowledge and experience of the subject. With respect to the merits of Blundevill, as a veterinary writer, he undoubtedly possessed a thorough practical knowledge of the animal on which he treated, as far as the lights of the time, in which he lived, extended. Englishmen had not yet learned to reason for themselves, and the barbarous practice of the Continental Manège, by which the most generous and docile of all animals was driven to obedience by torturing bits, and cruel usage, instead of being gently reduced by soothing means, and by the help of implements uninjurious to his tender flesh, was in full force among them. Thus we are presented in Blundevill's book with plates of near fifty different bits; with an account of spoons, gags, ring shoes, trammels for pacing, and a variety of instruments of torture, altogether as useless to any good purpose, as they were senseless and cruel. But, however, generally a slave to authority in these matters, we sometimes find the Englishman getting the better of this author, and prompting him to question the real utility of such rigorous measures to force obedience; a remarkable instance of which we have in his declaration, that notwithstanding the variety of patterns for bits which he had exhibited, he really thought

thought three of them only (and they are of the mildest) fully sufficient for all purposes of horsemanship; which is reducing the matter pretty near to the standard of our present practice. One however cannot help being disgusted at his repeated advice, to beat the horse about the head with a cudgel. There are no doubt many useful observations in his book; but from succeeding improvements in the veterinary art, Blundevill's work has long since ceased to possess any other recommendation, than that of curiosity.

About the same period, and somewhat later, arose divers other writers on horses; as Morgan, Mascall, Martin, Clifford, and others, of whose books I at present know nothing beyond the names of the authors; and it is highly probable their works contain little else than a transcription of the veterinary practice of the ancients, and a repetition of the same system of management which we find in Blundevill; had they made any improvements in the art, they would, in all probability, have been handed down to us, and their works in consequence preserved from the fatal gulph of oblivion.

But there is another writer of nearly the same period, if not of greater merit, at least of more good fortune, than those I have just now mentioned. It is the redoubtable Gervase Markham, for more than a century, the oracle
of

of sapient grooms, the fiddle of old wives, and the glory of booksellers. After having painfully laboured through his works, it remains with me a doubt, whether this famous writer ever possessed any real knowledge of the horse, or of the art veterinary, from his own practice and experience. He was, in my opinion, nothing better than a mere vulgar and illiterate compiler; and his works (some few things excepted) are stuffed with all the execrable trash that had ever been invented by any writer, or practised by any farrier, ancient or modern, on the subject of horses. It is necessary, however, that we do justice to the character of Gervase Markham; he certainly possessed a species of merit which has not descended to all his successors, the copiers and plagiarists: he very honestly gives the names of those authors from whom he derives his knowledge.

Markham's works were printed and reprinted, to the twentieth, and for aught I know, to the fortieth edition. At least, the celebrated name of Gervase Markham was made use of by the booksellers to a vast number of compilations, not only upon the subject of Horses, but of husbandry, gardening, and housewifery.

The mischiefs which have been occasioned by the extensive circulation of this man's books, are incalculable. They brought almost
as

as many evils and cruel inflictions upon poor helpless animals, as the opening of Pandora's Box did upon the human race: and notwithstanding the author lived till after the restoration, and published an edition of his works, in which he boasts of fifty years practice; we find no improvement resulting from his long experience, but that the work which received his last hand, is but a mere repetition of the barbarous and unmeaning absurdities of ancient practice.

From the works of Gervase Markham, and his famous receipts, all the old grooms and farriers, who (unfortunately for the animals committed to their care, and the proprietors of them, were able to write and read) obtained all their veterinary knowledge, their skill in operations, and their wonderful tricks; nor is the fame of this great writer altogether unknown to some of our elder sages of the stable, even at this day: and I must beg leave to advise every owner of Horses, who regards their welfare and his own interest, as soon as he shall be apprised that his groom or farrier is in possession of Markham's works, or indeed any of that stamp, to purchase such dangerous commodities out of their hands; and to put them to more harmless and necessary purposes, than those to which ignorant people would most probably apply them.

As

As these books are now happily become somewhat scarce, and few of my readers may perhaps have enjoyed an opportunity of perusing them, it may not be amiss to skim a little of their cream, for the entertainment of the curious.

Worms, from Markham's Maister-Peece, 16th Edition, 1703.

“ The violence of the red worms *are* wonderful, for I have seen Horses whose stomach has been eaten quite through with them; so that the meat which they eat could not abide in their stomach, but fell upon the swallowing into the body, making the body swell like a tun, and so died with huge torment.” This will be acknowledged on all hands, to be a most wonderful and curious case. Now for a prescription intirely fit to be coupled with such a case; and it may be here observed, that Markham was very liberal, and generally allowed his readers their choice of three methods of cure for all diseases, namely; the good, better, and best. The following are two of his *good* cures for worms—“ Other ancient farriers use only to give the horse for this disease the warm guts of a new-slain hen or chicken, being thrust down the horse's throat; and sure it is passing good, especially if a little salt be mixed with them,

them, and this must be done three mornings fasting, keeping the horse from drinking three or four hours after—others use to bind about the snaffle or bit, man's dung new made, and so ride him therewith."

Of tired Horses, page 74.

After discoursing rationally enough upon tired horses, old Gervase thus proceedeth. "Then for the cure of any of all these proceeding from dulness, fearfulness, and unwillingness, you shall take ordinary window glass, and beat it into fine powder; then take up the skin of each side the spur-vein, between your finger and your thumb, and with a fine awl or bodkin; make divers small holes through his skin, then rub glass powder very hard into these holes; which done, do but mount his back, and do but offer to touch his side with your heels, and be sure if he have life in him, he will go forward. Now, if it be so that your horse tire in such a place, as the necessity of your occasions are to be preferred before the value of your horse, and that you must seek unnatural means to controul nature; in this case you shall take (where the powder of glass, &c. cannot be had) three or four round pebble stones, and put them into one of his ears, and then tie the ear that the stones shall not fall out,

out, and the noise of those stones will make the horse go after he is utterly tired; but if that fail, you shall with a knife make a hole in the flap of the horse's ear, and thrust a long rough stick, full of nicks, through the same, and ever as the horse slacks his pace, so saw and fret the stick up and down in the hole; and be sure whilst he hath any life he will not leave going. Many other torments there are," &c. &c.

Of the falling of the Crest, p. 175.

"The falling of the horse's crest, is, when the upper part of a horse's neck, which is called the crest, leaneth either to the one or the other side, and will not stand upright, as it ought to do. It proceedeth, most commonly, from poverty, and very hard keeping," &c. Here follows one cure by firing; then he proceeds—"Other farriers use for this infirmity, first to cast the horse upon some soft dunghill, or other easy place, and with a knife to cut away the flesh on the hanging or under side of the crest, even from the fore end thereof to the hinder end, six inches broad and two inches thick, or somewhat more in the middle thereof where it is thickest; then groping the crest with your hands, to pare the thickest part thereof till it come all to one thinness; then holding the horse still fast bound, to cover all the
the

the place with great handfuls of swines-dung, prepared for the purpose, and hold it to the fore place an hour together, until the blood be staunched; then let the horse arise, and lead him into the stable, tying him in such sort, that he may neither rub his neck nor lie down; then the next morning take good store of burnt allum, beaten to powder, and strew it all over the fore place, and so let him stand for two days after, without any stirring, lest the wound should bleed again; &c. &c.—which done, you shall to those plats with thongs of leather, fasten a cudgel of a foot and half long: then to the midst of that cudgel you shall hang a piece of lead, with a hole in it, of such weight as will poise the crest up even, and hold it in its right place. Then shall you draw his crest on that side the weight hangs, with a hot drawing iron, even from the top of the crest down to the point of the shoulder, making divers strokes one inch and an half from another; then shall you lay upon the burnt places a plaister of pitch, tar, and rosin, melted together; and so let the weight hang till all the fore places be healed, and there is no question but the crest will stand both upright and strongly.”

I am sorry to say, that I have given but a moderate specimen of the cruelties formerly inflicted upon this brave and unoffending animal; but instead of irritating our sensibility
by

by exclamations againſt ſuch meaſures of brutality and folly, let us congratulate ourſelves upon the happineſs and advantage of living in an age and country, when even the vulgar mind revolts at and deſpises them.

The following curious direction, which is to be found in the old editions of Markham, I addreſs to many of my brethren of the bridle, who have repeatedly aſſured me, with an expreſſive ſaſh of corrective wiſdom in their looks, “ that it ſignifies nothing talking, we ſhall never get better than the old books, and the old cuſtoms.”

Running Horſes.

“ For the ordering of your running Horſe, let him have no more meat than to ſuffice nature, drink once in twenty-four hours; and dreſſing every day once at noon only.”

To make a white ſtar in any part of a Horſe,
page 307.

“ Other farriers uſe, after they have ſhaved it, to rub the place well with ſalt; and then, twice every day for a fortnight, to waſh it with the broth wherein a *moldy-warpe* and ſome fwines greaſe hath been ſodden.” I have no right in the world to diſpute the efficacy of this
receipt,

receipt, because, after all possible enquiry among the old wives of my acquaintance, I have been unable to trace the signification of a *moldy-warpe*, or whether it be fish or flesh. Perhaps some gentle reader may be able to help me out at a dead lift.

I presume, by this time, the reader has had enough of Gervase Markham!

Early in the reign of James I. came forth An Hipponomie, or The Vineyard of Horsemanship, by Michael Baret, graced with a number of dedications, one of which was to "Charles I. when prince." The fate of this writer is somewhat singular, and truly unmerited; for not only has his work sunk into utter oblivion with the public (no uncommon case) but I know not of any author who has vouchsafed even to mention it; nevertheless, I will venture to pronounce, that upon an impartial examination, it will be found by far the ablest work of the kind, whether we consider the learning of its author, his practical knowledge of the Horse, or the utility of his rules, which our language could boast of, until the present century.

Michael Baret, of Holland, in Lincolnshire, like his predecessor Blundevill, a poor gentleman, possessed no common share of that species of erudition, so highly in vogue, and esteemed so essentially necessary to a polite education, in the reign of pedantry and James. His argu-

ments, upon whatever subject, whether the most abstruse and recondite, or the most common; whether he attempts to discriminate and fix upon the precise point which divides speed from stoutness in horses, or to regulate the æconomy of bits, halters, and saddles; are all drawn from Euclid, Aristotle, and the Schools, and present themselves in the regular logical array of *ma. mi.* and *con.* to confront, or rather to confound the presumptuous sceptic.

He had read Dee's prefaces before,
The Devil and Euclid, o'er and o'er.

His book contains many more learned quotations than pages, and the fluency of his style, and his powers of amplification, are upon a level with his learning. He was moreover well read in many branches of useful science, and whoever will be hardy and patient enough to wade through the tedious labyrinths of his vineyard, and candid enough to make allowance for the quaintness of his style, and the frequent unnatural strangeness of his conceptions, the mere consequence of the then prevailing education; shall find great store of important and useful observations, by no means inapplicable even to the present enlightened period.

But the name of Baret ought ever to be mentioned with honour and respect, were it
only

only on the consideration that he was the first of our countrymen who directed his efforts to expose, and write down, the barbarous and disgusting foreign practice of breaking horses, which then generally prevailed; and on such account surely his book must have been acceptable to that truly excellent, humane, and good-natured prince, to whom it was addressed. He reprobates, in a becoming and forcible manner, the use of lacerating and torturing bits, trammels for pacing, shoes of advantage, weights on the loins, and all such absurd and illegitimate methods of training the horse; recommending from right reason, and his own experience, the adoption of mild bits, and none other than gentle and persuasive methods, attempered with firmness, and occasionally necessary severity. This rational and manly practice he confirms with the philosophic observation, that whatever conquest is obtained by mere violence, is only exterior and temporary. The reader will I trust excuse me, if (seduced by my natural inclination) I am rather diffuse upon the merits of a writer who is the advocate of humanity.

Baret treats of breeding, and of horsemanship in all its different branches, but not of veterinary medicine. He corrects Morgan in some peculiar notions, and condemns his constant recourse to physic, which, in his own
C 2 opinion,

opinion, should be sparingly exhibited in the stable. The most valuable part of his work, is that which treats upon breaking, riding, and management. It is somewhat remarkable, that the seat on horseback, recommended by Baret in the reign of James I. is precisely the same as that practised by our jockies and sporting men of the present day; as are also his rules for the management of brood mares, and the early training of racing cattle. He also describes and recommends (under the denomination of a help) the wriggling motion of the bridle in a race, as we see it practised at present, by jockies. The canter after water (so much decried by some writers) prevailed in his time, and had his approbation. It appears, by his book, that in those days it was a common custom to match their hunters to run after the hounds. He particularizes the bell-course, or regular race; the race to and again; the race back and again, with the wild-goose chase; which last I apprehend to be the same, as has been since called steeple-hunting.

If we look farther into the opinions of this author, we shall find him exhibiting striking proofs of the imbecility and inconsistency of the human mind; for although he generally employs his pen (and that with sufficient warmth) in defence of such, as without risk, may be styled pure and demonstrable truths,
and

and in condemning the mean slavery of authority and prejudice, yet we easily discover, that he too, has his reserves in favour of particular opinions, which are not all beholding to reason for their support. He was so enamoured with the manège, and the system of regulating the progressive motions of the Horse by art (a practice in which he no doubt excelled) that he supposed all the defects of Horses arose merely for want of proper training; which, in his ideas, would not only prevent restiveness, stumbling, going too wide before or behind, and the defect usually arising from a cock-thropped neck, but even jadedness and interfering. Slighting those divisions, or modes of progressions, which nature herself hath prescribed to the Horse, and which, for that reason (with the leave of Michael Baret, and all other riding-masters) must be the best, he esteemed no saddle-horse perfect which had not been taught an artificial pace; without even excepting running horses, which he supposed by such means, might all be rendered stout and tough, whatsoever nature might have previously decreed in their stamina or conformation. I wonder indeed he did not open an academy to teach human cattle to amble.

This author assures us, with a gravity besitting the subject, that Horses, as well as men, were originally created perfect; but that the

former have degenerated in consequence of the curse intailed upon mankind by original sin; which said curse, with all its lamentable results, necessarily extended to the brute creation. What a faultless race of coursers might have scoured along our plains, but for the theft of that fatal nonpareil; and what a serious business it was in the olden time to rob an orchard.

The authors, who next present themselves in our veterinary catalogue, are De Grey and Snape; of the former, whose book I have not looked into these many years, all I recollect is: that he was an advocate for breeding Horses upon the plan of having the foals dropped in the winter season, to which singular opinion, I believe, he made few converts; and that he, in a certain disease, the name of which I have forgot, prescribes prepared toads as an infallible remedy. He directs the old cruel method of baking the toads, which I particularly advert to, that I may have an opportunity of commending the humanity of the editor of a late edition of Quincy's Dispensary, who recommends previously to smother the animals with sulphur.

Snape was farrier to King Charles II. and the little he has left, proves him to have been a writer of a very different character from the last-mentioned. He published the Anatomy of the Horse, availing himself of the labours of Ruini,
and

and other Italian anatomists, in aid of his own practical observations. This system has since been the constant guide of all our veterinary writers; and is, doubtless, a very sufficient one for any person who has been bred to the profession of surgery, and desires to obtain a knowledge of hyppiatic anatomy. Snape intended, it seems, to have written a regular treatise on the diseases of Horses, but from whatever cause of disappointment, he published only some short notes, on a few of them. This is to be regretted, if we may judge from his observations upon the glanders, and the foundered foot, which are in the highest degree judicious; and prove him to have been far superior in rational knowledge to his cotemporary veterinarians. The late Edward Snape, farrier to George III. has frequently assured me, that he was lineally descended from the famous farrier of that name.

That loyal and illustrious cavalier, the noble Duke of Newcastle, the one half (but whether the better, or not, let the ponderous volumes of each decide) of "that stately pair," in the same reign, favoured the world with a folio upon the subject of Horses. There is but little in his Grace's work at all applicable to the present times, or indeed at all interesting; unless it be his descriptions of the Horses of different countries, in which it may be presumed the

Duke (being a great amateur) had more experience than could be attainable by any private person.

From that period, to the reign of George I. we had no equestrian, or veterinary writer, of any note, until Sir William Hope published his *Complete Horseman*. This work consists of a translation of the French writer Solleyfell, to which is subjoined an original treatise by Sir William, where some practical remarks are to be found worthy of remembrance.

It is not to be contemplated, without astonishment, that, previous to the last-mentioned period, no man of the medical profession in England, had thought it worth his while to bestow a part of his attention upon the nature and diseases of Horses, notwithstanding the immense and growing consequence of the animal to the higher ranks of society in particular; and that the breed had, for near two centuries, been an object of greater concern in this, than in any other country. Indeed the breeding and management of Horses had proceeded in the regular and natural train of improvement, and had kept equal pace with other arts; but veterinary medicine had undergone little or no change, since the days of Blundevill and Markham, either in theory or practice. The wretched, ill-fated animal, after being maimed and crippled in the service of
his

his unrelenting master, was consigned to additional and useless torture under the hands of an ignorant and brutal farrier, who mangled his devoted limbs with senseless and inapplicable operations, or drenched his body with nauseous and unmeaning flops; of the merits of which, the judgment of the doctor and his patient were nearly upon a level. The broth of sodden whelps, dogs t--d and wine, chickens guts, human ordure fresh from the alembic, had not yet ceased to be numbered among the choicest veterinary specifics!

At length arose William Gibson, destined to the honor of being the first of his countrymen (and I believe of any country in Europe, during the present century) who applied the science of medicine to the brute creation, and who promulgated a regular system of veterinary practice, founded on the permanent basis of true medical principles.

Gibson was bred a surgeon, and lived in Duke-street, Grosvenor-square, as lately as the year 1750, where he had practised veterinary medicine for many years. He had served (if I am rightly informed) as surgeon to Colonel Churchill's regiment of horse, in Queen Anne's wars, when, it is to be presumed, he first obtained a knowledge of the diseases of horses; and as his veterinary practice continued afterwards for upwards of forty years, and was at
some

periods very extensive, his experience must have been greater, and more to be depended upon, than that of any other man either before or since his time. His works first came abroad between the years 1720 and 1730, and consisted of his *Farrier's Guide*, in one volume; his treatise on dieting Horses, and his *Farrier's Dispensary*. This last, I have never yet had an opportunity of seeing. An edition of his chief work, *The Farrier's Guide*, he published in the year 1750, revised by him for the last time, and enlarged to two volumes. His books are written in a plain, unaffected, perspicuous style, and evince him to have been a man of deep reflection, of candour, and of a most respectable share of medical knowledge. His mind being so thoroughly replenished with his subject, and affecting utility in preference to the graces of composition, he is frequently too diffuse, sometimes tediously prolix; but such of his readers as aim at solid information, rather than trifling amusement, will on that head find little to regret. He very freely acknowledged the little he owed to preceding writers, which chiefly consisted in the names and catalogue of diseases. No author abounds so much in cautions against the ignorant and temerarious practice of farriers and grooms, more particularly in the article of violent purges; and his works are totally free from the barbarous absurdities

furdities of his veterinary predecessors, excepting one solitary instance, where his philosophy and good sense suffering a momentary suspension, he incautiously recommends the stupid and cruel practice of attempting to dilate narrow heels, an inch or two, by the insertion of a splint of iron in the frush, which was to be previously cut open with a fleam, in order to the reception of the iron; as though it were equally practicable to force nature from her destined course, as, experience teaches us, it is, to assist her in it by gentle and legitimate means. But it is indeed wonderful that they stopped where they did, and that Markham, or some other conjuror of the enlightened days of yore, did not recommend an attempt to increase the longitudinal dimensions of a horse's neck, by virtue of an operation of the mechanic powers. Of this absurdity, however, as well as of several others of minor consequence, the judicious Gibson has purged his writings in the last edition. Indeed he enjoyed, in the interim, the advantage of consulting the invaluable work of Dr. Bracken, of whose remarks (made, it is true, with here and there a spice of the usual petulance of that eccentric writer) he has numerically taken the advantage, but without acknowledging the obligation, which he surely might have done without shame, considering the great learning and medical

medical ability, as well as equestrian knowledge, of his competitor.

The chief merit of Gibson, is, as a writer on veterinary medicine and surgery; in those lights, his works are above all price, for they are the productions of a judicious and well-qualified professional man, who described his own extensive practice. As an equestrian or sportsman, he had no pretensions; but had nevertheless formed, and apparently from his own observations, the justest ideas of the nature and true conformation of Horses, as well as of their defects. In fine, this author must ever be esteemed as the father of veterinary science, to whom all succeeding authors, as well as all true lovers of the Horse, are under infinite obligation; and when some wealthy and generous sportsman shall hereafter have erected a stately and comfortable mansion, for the accommodation of the noblest and best of all brute animals, let him also rear a monument of his own good sense, taste and gratitude, by adorning the edifice with a statue of William Gibson.

Between the first publication of Gibson's, and the appearance of Bracken's books, came out a Treatise on Farriery, dedicated to Sir Robert Walpole, by M. Allen; who appears to have been one of the better kind of farriers, and to have seen much practice; but whose
book

book I mention, merely because the perusal of it confirmed me in an old opinion, namely, of the incompetency of illiterate men, whatever may have been the extent of their practice, to judge in cases of philosophy or physics. Science resides in the records of the practice and experience of many men, during many ages; and can only be obtained by reading and study.

The justly celebrated Dr. Bracken, whose name is familiar to the ear of every sportsman, stands next in order of time. As a writer, he is perhaps as singular a character as ever appealed to the judgment of the public. Highly respectable for his erudition, of a judgment most profound on all subjects which he undertakes to discuss, possessing a most penetrating power of mind to detect sophistry and discover truth (the characteristic of sterling ability) he yet failed in decorum of character as an author, and in the art of delivering himself with propriety in composition; although ever perspicuous, his style is generally mean, and his arrangement and manner loose, desultory, and incoherent; occasionally, his vulgarity, and even insipidity, exceed all bounds. Who would suppose, after this, that he could possibly have had a relish for the beauties of composition? and yet that indubitably appears to have been the case, from the obvious warmth
of

of his mind, when he quotes that sublime and inimitable description of the Horse from the book of Job, and from the partiality which he so frequently expresses for some of the most polished writers.

Bracken was a pupil of that great medical luminary, Professor Boerhaave, and afterwards went through regular courses of anatomy and midwifery at Paris. On return to his own country, he acted in the double capacity of physician and practitioner in midwifery. His principle works were—Notes on Captain Burdon's Pocket Farrier, published in 1735.—The Midwife's Companion, 1737.—A Treatise on Farriery, 2 vol. 1731.—Lithiasis Anglicana, a pamphlet; and a translation from the French of Maitre-jan, on the eye.

This author lived at a period of time when the true principles of physic had already been discovered, and the *modus operandi* of medicines was well known; and he seems to have obtained a very ample share of such knowledge, both from theory and experience. It is agreed, I understand, that, since that time, no new discoveries have been made in fundamentals at least; unless we are to reckon as such the chymical principles of M. Lavoisier; the medicinal use of facitious airs, being by no means as yet fully established. He was very severe upon pretenders of all kinds; and his judgment

judgment respecting the efficacy of certain pretended specifics, in particular Mrs. Stephens' solvent for the stone, and the Ormskirk remedy for canine madness, has been fully confirmed by subsequent experience.

The Doctor was himself a sportsman, well known upon the turf, and in the habit of training several horses annually. His two volumes of farriery comprehend the whole of the subject of the Horse, excepting the military manège, which he professes not to understand; indeed upon the art of shoeing he says little, but that little serves to convince us that he entertained the justest ideas upon the matter, and such as are, at this instant, prevalent with our practitioners of best repute. His books are generally, in all matters of importance, as applicable to the occasions of the present time, as if written but yesterday; and the errors in them so few and insignificant, that they are unworthy the trouble of enumeration. Considering his great judgment in Horses, as well as medical knowledge, I shall not scruple to place Dr. Bracken at the head of all veterinary writers, ancient or modern; an opinion in which I am supported by the judgment of the public, his Treatise on Farriery having passed through a greater number of *real* editions, than that of any writer on Horses since; notwithstanding the

the vulgarity of his style, and the total want of attraction in his manner. A number of editions of the works of a new writer, hastily puffed off, form no satisfactory proof of his merit; but the ultimate judgment of the public is ever infallible.

To Gibson and Bracken, succeeded Bartlet and Osmer, both regular bred surgeons. Bartlet may be looked upon as the commentator of Gibson and Bracken, whose redundancies he judiciously pruned, and whose systems he reduced to a compass more convenient to the generality of readers. He also contributed considerably to public information, from his own genuine stock of veterinary knowledge; but in no respect was his book of greater service to the country, than by the communication of the celebrated M. la Fosse's Theory of Shoeing, and management of the feet; from which (although by no means perfect, or indeed often practicable) the hint was first taken of improving our wretched and unnatural system of shoeing, or rather of cramping and clogging the feet of our Horses. Bartlet's Preface to the Gentleman's Farriery is particularly excellent, and to the purpose; and I have no doubt, has acted as a stimulus to many gentlemen of the faculty to undertake veterinary practice. I have some obscure recollec-
tion

tion of "A Compendium of Farriery," written by Bartlet, but am uncertain as to the fact, and have at the instant no means of enquiry.

Osmer bequeathed to his country a Treatise on the Lameness and Diseases of Horses, which, notwithstanding certain errors and excentricities, and his attempt to support the vain and unphilosophic notion of the inelasticity of the tendons (whilst he allows elasticity to the fibres of which those tendons are composed) is generally excellent, replete with practical utility, and the apparent result of much experience. His observations on epidemics in cattle, commonly called distemper, are well worth the attention of the veterinary surgeon; but his system of horse-shoeing, and treatment of the feet, forms the most valuable part of his work; on that branch of the veterinary art he may indeed be esteemed our original writer, from whose ideas our present improved practice has originated. This facetious and good-natured writer (such Osmer seems to have been) also published a whimsical pamphlet, under the title of, "A Dissertation on Horses," in which he affects to be dissatisfied at our distinguishing that particular species of the Horse, destined to the course, by the usual denomination of blood; contending, that we ought rather to stile them *fine*, or foreign horses. In this species he had great skill, accompanied by no small prejudice

in their favour. His pamphlet affords good information on the origin of the racing breed in this country ; and had some of his remarks been attended to, many a thousand, which has been groundlessly lavished away in the studs, might have been spared. He has written with considerable skill on the mechanic powers of motion in those living engines called Horses ; and, on all the above-recited topics, if he has not absolutely hit the exact medium of truth, he has at least made a very near approach, and has said enough at once to animate and assist succeeding enquirers.

To this short, but meritorious list of writers on Horses, during the present century ; which, by general consent, are esteemed our English veterinary classics ; I think in justice ought to be added the respectable names of Berenger, and Lord Pembroke. The work of the former is a Treatise on the Military Manège, ancient and modern ; a subject on which I possess no information from experience. My Lord Pembroke's book ought to be consulted by every gentleman who keeps a horse, and who wishes to have that most important part of him, the foot, in a state of preservation.

Mr. Clarke fills the respectable office of his Majesty's farrier for Scotland. He has published two treatises ; on shoeing, and on the prevention of diseases in horses ; and has acquitted

quitted himself with that ability, which we had a right to expect from a master of his profession, and, at the same time, a man of sound understanding, and good judgment. If my memory serve me faithfully, he was the first of our writers who taught—that unctuous and greasy applications, by closing up the pores, and preventing the necessary emission of the perspirable fluid, really impeded, in place of promoting, the growth of ungular and horny substances; and who recommended, in lieu thereof, that Horses hoofs should be stopped with clay, and washed with water. Without being intirely convinced of the truth of the proposition, respecting unctuous applications (on which I shall explain myself in proper place) I can very safely recommend the water in all cases, and in most the clay, from my own experience.

Over and above the writers already adverted to, a number of gentlemen of the profession of surgery, since the days of Gibson and Bracken, whose names I cannot immediately recollect, have published treatises on farriery; with very laudable intentions, no doubt, for the promotion of veterinary knowledge; but although their several works contain now and then a useful remark of their own, yet their obligations to the original writers are so extensive, as to render farther observation unnecessary. That

D 2

justice

justice, however, which we owe to departed merit, to the reputation of defunct, as well as of living authors, requires that the merits of Mr. Taplin's pretended original work should be fairly and candidly discussed; the reader will find, by and by, that I have indispensable business with the Gentleman's Stable-Directory.

Of the mere compilers, authors of Sportsmen's and Farriers' Dictionaries, and Dispensaries; retailers of infallible nostrums; hereditary receipts, and so forth; we have had many more than *quant. suff.* in the course of the present century. These worthy labourers in the vineyard may be characterised as follows; some of them had, perhaps, a superficial knowledge of Horses, but none at all, either of physic or surgery; others, had a smattering of medicine, without any knowledge of Horses; but the greater part of them, seem to have known nothing at all, of either the one or the other. The irrevocable sentence of public opinion has long since passed upon these books; their very titles have been long forgotten.

There are yet one or two compilations, which I by no means intend to include in this general censure. Mr. Topham's Book, I have not yet had an opportunity to peruse. Mr. Mill's Treatise on Cattle, is in some respects a useful compilation; particularly as a
book

book of reference to those authors of different countries, who have treated on veterinary subjects. It also sketches out a good general outline of practice for the veterinary surgeon: But how much to be regretted it is, that this gentleman, who, although a man of learning, of good understanding, and good sense, was utterly devoid of practical knowledge of Horses, or of any of those animals on which he undertook to treat, had not submitted his manuscript to the correction of some friend of experience in those matters. Such a discreet proceeding might have saved the reputation of his book, by purging it of many errors, some of which, are of so extraordinary a complexion, that it is scarce possible for a man who has any knowledge of the matter to peruse them with a grave face. What pig-breeder but must smile at the directions of Mr. Mills, to cut pigs at six months old; and to put stores up to fat upon wheat, allowing them scarce any thing to drink?

Whilst Mr. Mills is quoting our late writers on farriery, or Sharpe on the operations of surgery, he is always rational and instructive; but why attempt to revive the exploded and irrational whimsies of Vegetius and the ancient writers? Even the authority of the *Maison Rustique* will, at this time of day, and in this country, fail to induce the enlightened

sportsman to give his horse a dose of sublimate, fresh butter and red wine, on taking him up from grass. Nearly all that is said on the subject of breeding in Mills's book, will be ridiculed as obsolete and inapplicable, as well as irrational, by the English breeders of the present time.

After having introduced a treatise on live stock in general, it is impossible not to recollect a late excellent work of that kind, written by Mr. George Culley, a Northumberland farmer, and which ought to be in the hands of every farmer in Britain. It is the only original work of the kind in our language, and contains, in a small compass, a most valuable fund of information (chiefly from the author's own experience) concerning the different breeds of animals in use among us at the present time, with their comparative merits. Mr. Culley's chief attention seems to have been paid to horned cattle and sheep; but what he says relative to Horses is truly interesting. He is an advocate for the late Mr. Bakewell's System of Breeding Cattle, in and in, that is to say, from the nearest affinities; provided they be of the best breed which is to be procured, and of the truest symmetry; a system in direct opposition to the old one, of crossing breeds, which still maintains its ground in our studs of Horses. There is no doubt but this new method

thod has produced the most valuable, and the most beautiful cattle, ever seen in England. This author also recommends the barrel shape in cattle, with small bone, as the quickest feeders, in preference to depth and large bone. Enquirers after truth, although they may not, any more than myself, be precisely of the same opinion with this author, in all points; will yet find their ideas expanded, and the sphere of their information enlarged, by a perusal of his work; which, considering the universal attention paid of late years to agricultural topics among us, I wonder much has not passed through a greater number of editions: as to its merits in respect of style, if plain, unaffected good sense, conciseness and perspicuity, are yet to be numbered among the merits of a composition, Mr. Culley's book has a great deal to boast.

After having spoken so fully of the authors of our own country, it may be expected that I should not be entirely silent, in regard to those of our neighbours the French; a short discussion, with a recurrence to facts generally known and admitted, may perhaps enable me to determine on which side rests the superiority in veterinary knowledge. The ardent, inquisitive, penetrating genius of the French, is ever pushing them forward in scientific pursuits. France has always abounded much beyond this

country in public institutions. The French have long had the advantage of a public veterinary school, which has produced several very eminent writers. In the last century we had no writer on farriery to put in competition with Soleyse, unless we except Shape, who wrote but little. Whence then has it happened, that notwithstanding all these advantages, with that of a milder climate superadded, the balance of improvement has all along gone with this country? Let the French themselves, and the world at large, judge of the fact, who have invariably given a preference to English Horses. Whence has it happened, that notwithstanding their numerous learned treatises, and their veterinary hospitals and schools, their stable economy should in general have been so bad, even at the mansions of their princes, that thousands of fine English Horses have actually fallen a sacrifice to it?

I can solve this difficulty in no other way, than by attributing our superiority to that almost universal passion for Horses, not only as objects of utility, but of pleasure and sport, which has so long prevailed in this country; it has served to diffuse a practical knowledge of the proper treatment of these animals, throughout all ranks and degrees of the people. The French are more confined in the use of the Horse than the English; and the stately manège
excepted,

excepted, are by no means such expert horsemen. For the same reason, that is to say, because the Horse has never been so practically understood in France as in England; at least within the present century, their writers of this period have been, I conceive, inferior to ours in essentials. La Fosse, Bourgelat, and St. Bel, had a great deal of science, they described, accurately and well, the theory of motion in Horses, and their geometrical proportions; they had abundance of veterinary practice at their infirmaries; but which, I have been given to understand, was not unfrequently governed by a rage for experiment, rather than steadily conducted upon the true principles of medical philosophy. I must own they appear to me good writers, but too much theorists. I may be a partial, or what I think more probable, an incapable judge; but in my opinion there is more solid and useful knowledge to be drawn from the English, than the French veterinary writers. In rural œconomies, this country has also preserved a similar superiority; and yet France has enjoyed the advantage of numerous institutions, favourable to that science, and of an infinity of writers and speculators thereupon. In whatever they have failed, the defect may be fairly attributed to their late despotic system of government, which devoured the finest country, and stifled the energies of the
the

the most emulous and enterprizing people upon earth. A country and a people, which, under the cheering auspices of liberty, must infallibly excel in all things. The Republic has already begun to cultivate the arts and sciences in the most effectual manner, by the establishment of a new academy upon a grand and extensive national plan. Veterinary science occupies a place in the first class. The following citizens, namely, Thouin, Gilbert, Tessier, Cels, Parmentier, Huzard, are appointed residuary members. Huzard published, last year, a useful little tract on the prevention of the glanders.

Charles Vial de Saint Bel, died in the year 1793, in the professorship at the London Veterinary College, to which he was introduced by the favour of two noble Earls; and which office he filled, much to his own reputation, and to the satisfaction of his noble patrons, and all concerned in that truly useful and patriotic institution. Mr. St. Bel's works have been collected, and published in an English dress, for the benefit of his widow. They contain much to interest every proprietor of Horses; but the chief novelty in the collection, is, the essay on the geometrical proportions of the famous racer Eclipse. The reader may, if he please, smile, and quote the father of burlesque poetry—

———— As

———As whip'd tops, and banded balls,
The learned hold, are animals;
So Horses they affirm to be,
Mere engines made by geometry.

But he will still find that the animal structure, its proportions and progressive powers, are the proper subjects of geometrical and mathematical calculation; and that St. Bel and the French writers, have treated on this branch of equestrian science in a very comprehensive, perspicuous, and satisfactory manner. In this particular they excel, and I know of none of our English writers who has attempted it, except Osmer; he appears indeed to have understood the mechanical principles of progression in Horses; but was obviously unprepared to elucidate them in a precise and scientific way. I would wish to recommend warmly this part of St. Bel's works, with the valuable plates annexed, to the attention of the sporting reader; he will find great help in those rational and well-grounded theories, towards forming just ideas of the most perfect shape, and most advantageous mode of progression in those Horses destined to the course. I shall have occasion to examine St. Bel's system of shoeing, in its proper place; as also most of those subjects which are handled in his writings. As to the numerous attempts hitherto made in the French schools to cure the glanders, I must own, I see nothing

nothing to wonder at in their ill success. It appears evident to me (I say this after good advice) that many of those hectic patients died of the doctor.

I have now arrived at a very disagreeable part of my task, which were the omission at all consistent with my proposed plan, with fair historic truth, or common justice, I would gladly have avoided. It is to examine the pretended originality of a living author, who has endeavoured to build a name on the ruins of posthumous reputation; who has attacked the defenceless dead, and with an arrogant rudeness torn the laurel from the brows of universally acknowledged merit. The reader to whom these studies are familiar, will immediately recognise in my description, the author of *THE GENTLEMAN'S STABLE DIRECTORY*.

Before I proceed, I may with the utmost truth disclaim all motives of personal interest or resentment. I have not the honor of an acquaintance with Mr. Taplin, either directly, or through the medium of any connection whatever. *Virgilium tantum vidi*. The sum of my information respecting him personally, is, that he is a good practical veterinary surgeon, and that he has erected, at a considerable expence, and upon a large scale, a suite of stables, with all convenient and necessary offices, by him denominated, "The Equestrian Receptacle."

tacle." It is against his books solely, that I have any objections to urge; and in supporting these, I shall endeavour to treat the author himself with as much respect and consideration, as the nature of the case, and a candid investigation of the truth, will possibly admit.

Some eight or ten years past, the sporting world, including those who had pretensions to veterinary science, were a good deal surprized by the advertisement of a book, under the title of *THE GENTLEMAN'S STABLE DIRECTORY*; which professed to teach "an entire improved mode of practice," and to exhibit "occasional remarks upon the dangerous, and almost obsolete practice of Gibson, Bracken, Bartlet, Osmer, and others." As those authors were then, as well as now, in the highest repute, and as it was generally understood that they owed their great reputation to their steady adherence to the principles of truth and common sense, and to their intimate knowledge of that philosophical and rational medical practice, which had fully obtained in their time; a new author, whose magnificent promises extended beyond all this, was taken up with avidity; but to be laid down again, by those who were qualified to judge, with derision, mingled with astonishment. To imitate for once the laudable example of Mr. Taplin, who speaks of other men, be it bad or good, with the most unrestrained freedom

freedom—it appeared that the so highly vaunted Stable Directory, instead of being a variation from, or an improvement of the pretended obsolete and dangerous practice of Gibson, Bracken, Bartlet, and Osmer, was merely a compilation from it; the matter varied indeed with considerable art in some places, in others copied in the most barefaced manner; and the whole system of plagiarism attempted to be concealed under the cloak sometimes of downright ribaldry, at others of pretended experience, or affected invective. So far was this work from exhibiting any thing new to public attention, a regard for truth obliges me to declare, that after a number of diligent perusals, I have scarce discovered a single idea, on the subjects of either medicine or management, which is not to be found in the original authors above-cited. I must be understood here to mean, rational and valuable ideas; because there are some others of a different character in the Stable Directory (it is true they are thinly sown) which are most certainly not to be found in Gibson or Bracken. As to the style of Mr. Taplin's books, none will question its originality, few perhaps will envy it. For examples of one species of the sublime, of pompous phraseology, not always encumbered with meaning, and stately circumlocution, they may undoubtedly vie with any compositions

compositions in our language. It had however been better, had this author consulted Lowth's Grammar, as well as the veterinary writers, previous to adventuring abroad; since he has invited his reader "to sink a tedious hour in the serious task of criticism!"

I have heard the new lines of plagiarism struck out by this ingenious veterinarian, spoken of with admiration, as a wonderful and successful stroke of refined policy. Amongst the generality of copyists who wish to borrow a reputation, mum is the order of the day, as to the names of their god-fathers, the original writers. Mr. Taplin, on the contrary, with a confidence that would do honor to a courtier, or even to a patriot, boldly brings forward the names of those writers from whom he has compiled his book; and after loading their memory with obloquy, accusing them of sheer ignorance, and attempting to expose their characters with what he imagines to be ridicule; very coolly and deliberately, transcribes their opinions and their practice; and complacently viewing himself arrayed in his borrowed plumage, with a most becoming modesty, congratulates the world, upon the immense benefits it is about to derive from his entirely new and original system. He rightly judged, from the natural indolence and ignorance of the far greater number of readers, that they would
much

much rather take his word, than be at the pains of poring over musty authors; that literary men seldom bestowed their attention upon such subjects; and even if detected by the discerning few, he trusted to the novelty of his phrases, to the charms of his diction, and the thunders of his eloquence, for the suffrages of the unthinking many. Provided he could incite folly to clap her hands, and draw her purse-strings, he cared not a fig how much, or how long, poor wisdom stared. Another source of security, he was sensible he had drawn his draughts from the fountain head; and provided a shopkeeper sells a good marketable commodity, the buyer is little solicitous to enquire how, or from whence, he obtained it. I have been detailing the opinions of my veterinary and sporting friends; for my own part, I, who am naturally credulous, and apt to believe the professions of all men, am more inclined to suppose Mr. Taplin really in earnest, and that he was deceived by an over-weaning opinion of himself, rather than actuated by unfair intentions. We read, that the disciples of a certain philosopher, having eaten cummin seeds, until they were as pale; really fancied themselves as wise as their master; so Taplin, having pored over the lessons of his masters, Gibson and Bracken, until they were thoroughly grounded in a convenient memory, at length
actually

actually supposed them to have been the original offspring of his own brain. Whenever he puts it in my power, I shall be happy to pay him a better compliment.

But to our proofs—without which words are vain, and may be defamatory and unjust.

To prove all that I have asserted, it will be by no means necessary to go through the Stable Directory step by step; such would be a dry and tedious business: a few leading quotations, from the most prominent passages, will effectually establish my position; any curious reader who may require still farther satisfaction, need but compare the Stable Directory with the original writers referred to, and he cannot fail of obtaining it, to the utmost.

By way of a general compendious analysis of "The Gentleman's Stable Directory," vol. the first, take the following. This original author has made no addition of the smallest consequence, to the list of medicines, or change in the mode of administration prescribed by those writers so often cited, but invariably prescribes the same, either literally, or in effect; usually indeed ringing the changes with synonymous medicines, but these still selected from one or other of the authors; and making occasional inconsequential alterations in quantities. The whole system of management he recommends, is to be found (as hath been already observed)

in those authors. He adopts their very ideas, upon almost all occasions; nay even the greater part of his witticisms are derived from the same source, without even excepting the sugar lops, which he has chewed after Gibson. Horsemanship he leaves to Hughes and Angelo; the shape and make of Horses to sportsmen; and the art of shoeing to the operative farrier.

Respecting the original information contained in Mr. Taplin's second volume, he is perfectly welcome to all the reputation he may be able to obtain from that source: such knowledge is undoubtedly his own, since he chooses to claim it; and has long been the common property of every body else. On hunting (his forte) he has made a number of useful remarks, but so trite, that they are at the finger's ends of every gentleman's groom, who has attended his master in the field a couple of seasons—on breeding Horses, he has not given us a tittle of information, good or bad, which might not have been purchased cheaper of any farmer's carter; and on racing and the turf, he has said enough to excite the mirth of every sportsman, and to convince him that, there, Mr. Taplin was really not at home.

Mr. Taplin's general method is, to make huge complaints of "empyrical practice, dangerous experiment" and the lamentable ignorance

rance of farriers and grooms, and the gross defects of the old system; at the same time obliquely hinting, or even roundly asserting, that such dangerous errors, and unskilful practice, are derived from the works of those writers, with whose names he has adorned his title-page: but the enquirer after the true state of the case, may find the self same complaints of the dangerous errors of ancient practice, delivered as much at large, and in language much more rational and to the purpose, in the works of Gibson, Bracken, and Bartlet, particularly in the preface to Gibson's first publication, and in that of Bartlet; the attentive perusal of which I would warmly recommend to all persons desirous of the acquisition of veterinary knowledge: and where they will find the very essence of the Stable Directory. He thus attempts to turn the proper arms of those writers against themselves.

I have Mr. Taplin's eighth edition before me, and shall pass over these models of the brilliant, the eloquent, and the intelligible, his dedication, and his address to the reader, in order to make a quotation from page xiii of his preface; where he courageously and modestly proceeds as follows: "Well aware of the arduous task of attempting to eradicate vulgar and habitual prejudices, in favour of ancient practice, or the improbability of reconciling attachments

of long standing to the rational system of modern composition; and the little chance of exploding intirely the heterogeneous and inconsistent farrago so long in use, universal satisfaction is not to be expected; or approbation obtained. But when a clear, open, and candid comparison is drawn by the more enlightened, between the accumulation of contraries, in the laboured prescriptions of Gibson and Bracken, *with the indigested observations of the more intelligent*, though less prolix and digressive Bartlet; the least doubt is not entertained, but every degree of favour will be shewn to a system of practice founded on reason, supported by experience, and justified by a general knowledge of medicines, their principles, properties, preparations and effects." Again (and to this quotation I must direct the reader's particular attention) in the chapter of observations, page 5, he farther proceeds, "To produce a case exactly similar in the world of farriery, let us take a survey of the medical abilities of Gibson, who certainly wrote much better on the subject than Bracken; where we shall find ordered, in a single prescription for a purging ball, two ounces of aloes, with the addition of the other usual purging articles; though modern practice and experience fixes the established proportion at exactly half, or at most five eighths, to the strongest

strongest horses, with the cathartic aids before mentioned. He also most courageously recommends half an ounce of calomel, or sublimed mercury in a single ball; and speaks of the internal administration of the most powerful poisons, corrosive sublimate or red precipitate, as a matter of course: the proportion for a dose being curiously ascertained by the sublime mensuration of a silver two pence; as if a premium had been absolutely provided by an act of Parliament, for the general extirpation of the breed of Horses," &c. &c.

My purpose in making the above quotation is, to exhibit a flagrant instance, wherein Mr. Taplin has most grossly deceived himself, or attempted to deceive his readers. To avoid all temptation to harshness of language, I shall simply state the matter of fact; leaving the decision and consequent observations to the justice and candor, or resentment of the discerning reader.

In the first place, it has been already observed, that after the publication of Dr. Bracken's books, Gibson had the discretion to correct those errors in his latter editions, which Bracken had pointed out in his first. These will be found by a collation of his first edition of farriery, in one vol. and his edition of 1750, in two vols. with Bracken's Farriery. The chief of these corrections are as follows—a

strong purge in loss of appetite—ditto in moon eyes—ditto farcy—quantity of rhubarb in lax or scouring—astringent injection for prevention of glanders—use of dock-root in broken wind—error relative to a property of air—cruel method of extending narrow heels. But the medical reputation of Gibson had been perfectly safe, granting that he had admitted the form of purge, of which Mr. Taplin complains, into his corrected edition.

It must not be forgot that Gibson recommends the purge in question expressly for the strongest and most robust Horses; and such he had no doubt been in the habit of attending, if we consider of what kind, troop-horses were in those days. Mr. Taplin's experience, I suppose, had not extended to draft cattle, or he would have known, that there are thousands of that description, upon which, even two ounces of aloes, with the addition of the other usual purging articles, would have no immoderate or dangerous effect. Half an ounce of calomel is often given at this day in a single dose, both here and in the French schools, as appears in St. Bel's works. But let us call up Father Gibson himself, to defend his own reputation, in the article of strong purges, and violent remedies of all kinds. "Most farriers, for cheapness, make use of allum, black soap, burnt vitriol, and such things; some exhibit CORRO-

SIVE

SIVE SUBLIMATE OR RED PRECIPITATE, AS MUCH AS WILL LAY UPON A SILVER PENNY; but as these last medicines, viz. the sublimate and precipitate, cannot be used internally without great danger, especially to brute creatures who can never be brought to take such things as are proper to carry off their ill effects, THEY OUGHT THEREFORE NOT TO BE GIVEN IN ANY CASE." Gibson's Farrier's New Guide, 5th edition, 1727, page 146.—" I need not acquaint any one, who knows what belongs to horse-keeping, how much mischief has been done by purging Horses, either when the ingredients have been bad, or when the purges have been made too strong, or when they have been ill-timed." Gibson's New Treatise on the Diseases of Horses, 2d edition, 1754, page 221, vol. 1.—" Those purges are the most efficacious, and the most safe, that work off with the least sickness. The first purge should always be mild, unless where a Horse's constitution is well known to be hardy and strong; for some Horses are indeed so stubborn in their constitutions, that scarce any thing will move them. Nevertheless mistakes of this kind may bring on a superpurgation, which is always dangerous," &c. page 226—" If a Horse be of a robust constitution, and a good feeder, he may be purged with the common aloes, though I have generally myself used the succotrine, and always

advised it to others." page 231.—" That which usually goes by the name of Barbadoes aloes is of a dark colour, and very rank smell, and so rough in its operation, that many Horses have been killed by it." page 232.—" One of these purges (mild ones) may be given every week, and continued for a month or six weeks ; which method will bring down the swelling of his legs more effectually than by giving strong purges, which often, by their violence and harsh operation, break down the constitutions of the strongest Horses, and render them liable to many infirmities and disorders. I have always found, by experience, mild purges the most efficacious, in most of the maladies where purging is necessary ; and I have often met with great success in administering those that are no more than alteratives, where the purgative ingredient has seldom exceeded half an ounce, or six drachms of the finest aloes ; which only opens their bellies, and makes their dung soft and loose, but by entering more into the blood, are more permanent in their effects," &c. page 191, vol. 2.—" In regard of laxative and purging glysters, &c.—I would advise the practitioner never to be over liberal of his purging ingredients, even in those cases where purging is intended, especially with solutions of coarse aloes, which I have observed to work and gripe Horses to a very great degree, even so as to excite

excite feverish, and sometimes convulsive symptoms; and by that means have added strength to the distemper, which they were intended to abate; and I have often remarked the quantity of the purgatives given in Horses glysters should not be so large in proportion as those given to men, because of the horizontal position," &c. page 248, vol. 1, vide also page 29, vol. 2.

The strongest purge I have been able to find in Gibbon's two volumes, which now lay before me, is as follows, page 258, vol. 1.

Take finest succotrine aloes, an ounce and a quarter.

fresh jalap two drachms.

salt of tartar three drachms.

native cinnabar half an ounce.

With which let the reader, who is in the smallest degree conversant in forms of purges, intended for Horses, compare the following out of Mr. Taplin's Stable Directory, page 141, vol. 1.

Take succotrine aloes ten drachms.

calomel and jalap in powder, each two drachms and a half.

rhubarb and ginger, of each a drachm and a half.

syrup of buckthorn or roses.

Again,

Again, page 263.

Take of Barbadoes aloes ten drachms.

Æthiop's mineral fix drachms.

cream of tartar and India rhubarb,
of each two drachms.

ginger in powder, syrup of buck-
thorn, &c. &c.

jalap two drachms.

In Gibson's prescription the purging ingredients (to exclude the cinnabar) amount to an ounce and half, or ten drachms. In Taplin's first, the cathartic articles, one of which is mercury, make sixteen drachms and half. In Taplin's second, the said articles amount to fourteen drachms, exclusive of the æthiops; and the aloes is of the coarse, or violent sort.

To return to the cautious and rational admonitions of Gibson (of which alone enough might be extracted from his works to fill a good *Stable Directory*,) a few more of them shall suffice. Speaking of the farcy, he says, page 222, vol. 2. "Many of our common farriers use arsenic or corrosive sublimate, after opening the buds, putting a small quantity into each, &c. &c.—but many Horses have been poisoned by those things, especially with the arsenic and sublimate, when they have fallen into the hands of ignorant persons. Now as to internals, they ought to be both efficacious and safe, yet when once the farcy is advanced to this degree, nothing is more
common

common than to exhibit the most harsh and rugged things that can be devised, agreeable to the common maxim, that a desperate disease must have a desperate remedy: and with this view some give inwardly from four to eight ounces of lapis calimmaris, and some have further added two ounces of tutty, in fine powder," &c. &c. page 223.—“ Others go yet further, as with *an intention to kill or cure*, by administering drinks made with green vitriol, or copperas, rock allum, Roman vitriol, and oil of vitriol boiled in chamber-lye; with hemp-seed, hen's dung, hemlock, and common salt. This medley has often been tried in many desperate cases, though I cannot say I ever heard its success much boasted of,” &c. page 224.

I have already engaged to state simply the matter of fact, in the above quotations; indeed any comments of mine would be totally unnecessary, they must infallibly have been anticipated by the least discerning reader.

As we are on the subject of purges, this may be as proper a place as any, to introduce a few cursory observations on those prescribed by Mr. Taplin. I have before observed, that in Mr. Taplin's compilation, the prescriptions are generally selected from the original writers. The reader will find this to be the case in a most remarkable manner with respect to the forms of purges; on which Mr. Taplin has
rung

rung the changes, to no sort of improvement, either in respect of delicacy, elegance, or effect. One variation he has introduced, which is laughable enough; he has ordered a solitary drachm of cremor tar. in purge, No. 1. which quantity to be sure must have a powerful effect in the body of a horse. That innocent flourish merited nothing farther than a smile; but it is very reprehensible in him, who is the perpetual advocate of gentle remedies, and who effects to despise the idea of expence in drugs; in open defiance of the many cautions of his preceptors, to encourage not only the use of Barbadoes aloes, but even of diagridium in horse-physic. All our best writers notice the mischiefs occasionally done by the use of plantation aloes in ignorant hands, and myself have seen several Horses fall a sacrifice to it. I once incautiously, and contrary to my usual custom, entrusted an ignorant smith or farrier to purge a hackney mare; and as those doctors always make use of cheap or common aloes, the business was performed so effectually, that the mare purged in torrents, three or four days; at the end of which period, I found her an excellent living anatomical subject. To my complaints, the doctor answered, by poking in the dung, and exultingly shewing me the immense load of *grease and humours*, from the danger of which, he had relieved my fortunate hackney. I found silence became me, seeing the fault was my
my

my own; but I then made a vow, which I have religiously kept for eighteen years, and find myself still less disposed than ever, to break. When in due time I essayed to mount this mare, she bent under me like a twig, although I could then have ridden considerably less than nine stone. I was under the necessity of giving her six months run abroad, but am not certain that her constitution ever recovered the shock.

Bracken has entered a very proper caveat against the use of diagridium, in particular, in his 2d vol. p. 143, where he relates the death of the best racer he ever possessed, from a purge in which that drug was one of the ingredients. I knew an instance perfectly similar myself. A poor fellow with a very large family, who was unfortunately a good judge of race horses, after many unsuccessful trials, at length either bred or purchased a well-shaped colt, of good size, that manifested indubitable proofs of running. The colt's flesh did not come off so well in training as the simple owner supposed necessary; and as the usual quantum of aloetic physic had been administered, it was sagely determined that an additional dose was indicated, with the aid of some article of greater power and efficacy. A *proper* dose was given in the morning, and about twelve at night the poor man was called up

up to attend the agonized victim of his ignorance and folly; which he did with too late and unavailing tenderness, and an aching heart; for in a few hours, all attendance was unnecessary; the nag was dead. I questioned the man, and have reason to believe he killed his horse with a dose of common aloes, assisted by a drachm or two of diagridium, or gamboge.

It appears, evident to me, that all drastic or dangerous cathartic articles, ought to be omitted in those formulæ which are intended indiscriminately for the use of all persons, who without any knowledge of medicine, are in the habit of purging Horses; were it only on the following considerations: many such are not very accurate in regard to weight; and, besides, probably think, that if so very small a quantity of a drug can work beneficial effects, an addition to it must be attended with proportional benefit. Grooms in general are dissatisfied after they have administered a purge, unless it rattles away in a hurricane; and on a mortifying disappointment of that kind, always make up their minds not to be foiled a second time. I have now and then chanced to enquire of one of these sages, what became of such and such a Horse, which I had known to have been in training; more than once I have been answered with the most perfect *non chalance*,
“ Oh,

"Oh, he died in phyfic;" if I wondered, it was because I heard fuch news fo feldom.

To return to the purging receipts in Mr. Taplin's book, many of them are liable to confiderable objection; fome are very injudicious and incongruous compositions. Thofe intended againft worms, are very needlefsly compofed of Barbadoes aloes, and other rough and dangerous articles, too probable to annoy the Horfe as well as the vermin. He has ordered an addition of two drachms and a half of calomel to purge, No. 3. which already contained common aloes and diagridium; and yet he had in his obfervations (page 5.) made a violent outcry because Gibson prefcribed half an ounce of calomel in a fingle ball. Æthiop's mineral and fulphur, alfo jalap and India rhubarb, we find frequently jumbled together, I fuppofe for the fake of variety and fhew. Such mode of prefcription is no doubt original; at any rate it was neither purloined from Gibson, Bracken, or Bartlet. The India rhubarb appears to me to contain (I caution the reader that I am fpeaking without authority) a good deal of refin, fimilar in quality and effects to that of jalap. I have frequently witneffed a confiderable degree of naufea and diforder, both in human and brute patients, from taking this inferior kind of rhubarb; and cannot help apprehending that thofe gentlemen,

men, who purchase *curious rhubarb physic* for race-horses, are very likely to be disappointed in their views, unless they are certain that the best Turkey rhubarb is made use of; for which the India sort is, according to my observation, a very poor and improper succedaneum. In cases where rhubarb seems to be indicated, I have reason to think that the finest succotrine aloes, is much to be preferred to India rhubarb. If in a purge, an additional stimulus is required in aid of the aloes, nothing is more safe and efficacious, than a small quantity of jalap.

From purges, I shall skip over *much multifarious* (to borrow a very elegant and correct Taplinian phrase) as well as laughable and inconsistent matter, and make a halt at the commencement of *the classification*; for chapters, it seems, are too old and unfashionable a term for that entire new work, "The Stable Directory," which is for ever to support itself *upon the "basis of its own origin."* In the first class then, splents are handled: on this head our author first of all, according to laudable custom, either affects to ridicule, or censures at large, the opinions and practice of those who preceded him; then adopting both in part, concludes by recommending a very imperfect and unsafe copy of an effectual mode of extirpation to be found in Gibson. He forgot to tell

tell us also, where he learned to ridicule the idea of removing corns and warts; by a course of purgatives and diuretics. Bracken also laughed at it. I own that I here entirely agree with Mr. Taplin, in his "verification of an observation,"—that it is a paltry practice in authors, to swell their writings at the expence of a reader's understanding, as well as his purse. A very few lines would have contained all he apparently knew, or could have said with propriety, on the subject of splents and spavins. On the head of wind-galls, Mr. Taplin is evidently reasoning (perhaps plausibly enough) on the experience of others; to be satisfied of this, let the reader refer to Gibbon and Bartlet.

I had passed the two chapters on lameness and strains, unnoticed, on which the ideas in general are rational, and judiciously enough selected from the best authorities, but for the desire of remarking a very singular position of the author. On the opinion of Osmer, that tendons are inelastic bodies, Mr. Taplin sagely observes, "How this writer or his readers could reconcile such palpable absurdity and contradiction, I am at a loss to conceive; or how a tendon can be elongated, that has no elasticity, I am yet to learn." However fond of hard words, and wonderfully correct in

their application, Mr. Taplin may in general be, he has, I fear, stumbled as to the signification of elasticity. If he recollect, he will find there are a number of things, besides a roll of pilgrim's salve, and a wetted catgut, which are inelastic, and still capable of elongation.

On the author's wonderful, modest, and entertaining lucubrations, under the head, farcy, it is impossible to be silent. The remarker here, who is able to preserve mild and temperate language, may surely pretend to a decent portion of philosophy. For my part, I shall, as before, confine myself, as much as possible, within the compass of mere fact; making few comments, but shifting the load to the shoulders of the gentle reader, leave him to smile with pity and contempt, or frown with indignation, as may happen to suit his idiocracy of mind.

Our great original writer quotes Bartlet as follows: "the true farcy is properly a distemper of the blood-vessels, which generally follows the track of the veins;" and then canters on at the following extraordinary rate—"What infinite satisfaction must it afford every reader, to be informed from the fountain-head of instruction, that the blood-vessels generally follow the track of the veins! Anxious for information, and open to conviction, I receive the intelligence

intelligence with gratitude; and although my retentive faculties are deceptive and imperfect, I shall exert their utmost influence to preserve, in high esteem, so excellent a monitor; making no doubt but it will prove highly satisfactory to the curious, to be informed they need not look for a distemper of the blood-vessels in the track of the intestines." Is it possible that Mr. Taplin, who has made books, and blurred such a considerable quantity of paper, could be so ignorant of the most simple and obvious rules of grammatical concord, as not to know, that *vessels* in the plural, could not govern the verb *follows*, which is in the singular number? Of course, that Bartlet both intended, and correctly expressed, that the *farcy*, not the *blood-vessels*, generally followed the track of the veins.

Taplin proceeds—"Previous to the present improved and rational system of cure, it may be applicable to introduce one of the promised observations, upon the dangerous and almost obsolete practice of others, or rather the most cruel experiments, and infernal persecutions that were ever invented, or could be supposed to enter into the mind of man, for the prevention, or cure, of disease. In the last article treated on, we produced a tolerable system of cruelty; but in the *farcy* (as a more perplexing disease,

disease, and greater excitement to judgment or madness) we have fire upon fire, or effectual cauterization treble refined. As they advanced in danger, they increased in courage, and adhering invariably to the general intention of "kill or cure, &c. &c.—Began with oil of vitriol, and oil of turpentine, &c. &c. on opening the buds put in a small quantity of corrosive mercury, arsenic," &c. 'But' says the writer (here he means Gibson) 'let it be remembered, that many a Horse has been poisoned by these medicines ignorantly used, and in too large quantities.'—"This very acknowledgement (continues Taplin) for which I confess I am under infinite obligations, will serve to corroborate my former assertion, that some system has long been necessary to rescue this most useful and suffering animal."—FROM STABULARIAN IGNORANCE AND EMPIRICAL CONFIDENCE!

After all this, what man relying upon the integrity, and common sense, or sanity of intellect, in Taplin, but would naturally suppose that Gibson (the author just quoted) had recommended the above irrational, cruel, and vulgar practice? Nevertheless, on a bare reference to Gibson, he will be astonished (if he be a stranger to the tactics of the Stable Directory) to find, that, from the said author,

Taplin

Taplin learned both his complaints against the old and vulgar practice he so vehemently decries; and also, in great measure, his method of curing the farcy.

I must beg leave to refer the reader to my 23d page, in which the quotations materially interest the present business; another reference to Gibson will place the whole in the clearest light. "Those who use nothing but a decoction or juices of herbs, such as wormwood; rue, alder, ragwort, horehound, and many other such like simples, with a mixture of wood-foot, brandy, or aqua vitæ, have a much better chance to cure the farcy, if they begin in time, and take care to make proper applications outwardly, as there is nothing in such ingredients but what is friendly to the animal constitution; and the foot is certainly of great use in many cases, &c. &c.—But in an inveterate kind, or when the farcy has grown so, by its continuance, or by ill management, nothing can come in competition with mercurial and antimonial preparations, as I have often found from experience."—Gibson, vol. ii. p. 225.

Mr. Taplin now commences his "new, improved, and rational system of cure," with some of the cautions of Dr. Bracken, and the aloetic purge and antimonial alterative (very little altered) by him recommended; proceeding to patch up different forms of prescription

from Gibson and Bartlet, which any other man, with a very small share of pharmaceutical skill, might have performed just as fortunately as himself. Much dependance, however, must not be placed in the Stable Directory, for information relative to the nature, or cure of the farcy; more particularly if confirmed and inveterate.

But it is on the poll-evil, that Professor Taplin outdoes all his former outdoings. An extract or two from thence cannot fail to amuse the reader. "We are told" (he says) the poll-evil is, &c. &c.—You are then instructed to scald, with a compound of oil of turpentine, corrosive mercury, verdigrease, Roman vitriol, green copperas, and train oil: these are to be poured scalding hot into the wound," &c. "What are we to think of the professional knowledge, or abilities of an author (of Bartlet, to wit, whom he had before stiled an author of merit and repute) who could sanction with his name, the recommendation of a practice so infamous and detestable, that no one rational or consistent idea, can be produced or pleaded, to prove its propriety?"—"Sorry I am to acknowledge this genuine and unadulterated specimen of the *immaculate* perfection of THE PRACTICAL TREATISE, has been repeatedly put in practice by fools or knaves, whom ignorance has misled, or confidence betrayed;

betrayed; to the evident destruction of numbers that have died in the most excruciating agonies, sinking under the load of accumulated misery and persecution, devoted victims to a system replete with the most unparalleled cruelty that the heart could dictate, or the hand direct."—"And in pity to a species, &c. let us hope that this DAMNABLE doctrine may be universally exploded, and buried in eternal oblivion."

I know not how the generality of my readers may feel, or how they may relish and digest these choice *morçéaux*; but such as have some knowledge of the subject, or whose minds may chance to be in unison with mine, will believe me, when I assure them, that the first taste of this cream of the Stable Directory, instantly conjured up into the glass of my imagination, a certain old picturesque stanza, which most of us (saving your presence most reverend critics) have, I dare say, repeated at school, beginning,

There was a man ———, &c. &c.

To be serious, nothing can be more illiberal, uncandid, and unjust, than Mr. Taplin's method of quoting Bartlet, in this case. Gibson first, and Bartlet after him, recommend mild and gentle remedies for the poll-evil, in its early stages, and while it may be supposed possible to subdue it by such treatment; the

air vessels—or in the blood vessels—or in tubercles—or in ulcers—or in too full feeding, &c.—Bartlet quotes from Gibson, who refers you to Markham, or Soleyfell; and Bracken to Burdon, and so on *ad infinitum*. We are likewise told the three last distempers are generally incurable: You are then instructed to proceed with mercurial physic, giving, in the intermediate days, the cinnabar balls; if they fail, try alterative purges; to these follow cordial balls, with balsams of Peru and sulphur, squills, tar, &c. one to be continued a week or ten days; another a fortnight; and a third for two months, or longer,' &c. &c.—“ I shall avoid this beaten track of duplicity, and not amuse my readers in every page, with Gibson directs this, or Bartlet the other; but communicate some instructions from the dictates of NATURE and REASON, *who* have been hitherto most infamously treated, and most shamefully abandoned, through every system of equestrian medical practice.” After this ostentatious prelude, these professorial strictures, and pompous pretensions, does not the reader expect something new from the pen of Mr. Taplin, either as to the cause of the disease, the symptoms, method of treatment, or intentions of cure? Does not he look for some choice and valuable specific, recommended on the strength of the professor's *twenty years experience*? At least

least he will find the practice of those authors so vituperatively cited, fairly and specifically brought forward, and proved to be erroneous, old fashioned, and obsolete—faith, no such thing—never was a more consistent writer than the author of the Stable Directory—and his uniformity of character and practice, is preserved to a tittle, in the chapter on colds. The theory of obstructed perspiration is taken from Bracken; the immediate causes of colds, with remarks and cautions, from that author, and Gibson, as it chanced to suit the obvious purpose of the selector. As to the cure—he begins with aniseed, liquorice-powder, and honey, to be administered in a mass; the very same things which Gibson first orders; with this difference, that Gibson has joined with ~~them~~ some more powerful auxiliaries, and ordered the whole in a liquid form; which, I conceive, in this particular case to be preferable. His next recourse is to detergent and pectoral balls, insignificantly varied from Bracken and Bartlet, although I cannot help agreeing with him, in his rejection of the brimstone from the old cordial ball; which, considering the nature of the other ingredients, I conceive, renders the whole, in the true farrier's phrase, “a kind of a heater, and a kind of a cooler.” Nitre comes next, the favourite specific of Bartlet; nor are the mercurial physic, or the tar, turpentine, balsams,

balfams, &c. which he affects to ridicule in the beginning of his chapter, as the prescription of other men, forgot in the latter end, to be recommended as a part of his own intire new practice.

With what consequence, at the same time, with what sterling humour, Mr. Taplin defcants on the weighty subjects of drinks, glysters, and glyster-pipes. Unfortunately, all the thoughts, as usual, are second hand, and may be found in the authors who preceded him, not forgetting that very useful one, of the just preference of a pipe and bag, before a syringe! Who would besides expect to find in Mr. Taplin's book, as many glysters and drinks ordered, as in that of any other author, after he has, in so consequential a style, assumed to himself the merit of abolishing such slovenly methods.

I have already far exceeded my proposed limits, in the examination of the Stable Directory, which my respect for the public alone, who have purchased a considerable number of that extraordinary work, could have induced me to extend beyond the space of half a dozen lines. If my intelligent reader should chuse for his amusement to proceed, he will find the same pompous and illiterate impertinence, the same inconsistency, blunder and contradiction; the accustomed plagiarism and unfair quotation,

tion, to the end of the piece. I say my intelligent reader; for there are others of a different description, who will enjoy their broad grin, with this *delightful* author. Far from envying, I felicitate them upon such an acquisition; his nonsense will exactly suit their own, as great wits jump. In the purchase of a Book, as well as of any other commodity, a man surely ought to have money's-worth for his money, and himself alone ought to be the proper judge of what is so.

I have stated, and most truly, that my mind is perfectly free of the smallest tincture of prejudice against Mr. Taplin. What I have said, was extorted from me by the mere sense of justice, and an *unhappy* constitutional attachment to truth. Something may be urged, perhaps, by way of apology for him. At the time he first published his work, every sufficient judge must be convinced, that he had not reaped the benefit of much experience in his subject, either as an equestrian or veterinarian. Seven or eight years practice, which he has since had, must have amended that defect. He may have obtained some ballast, to steady the flowing sail of his quick conceptions. He has, I am informed, favoured the public with the result of his late practice, in a new treatise, intitled, a Compendium of Farriery. When an opportunity of perusal shall offer,
I flatter

I flatter myself I shall thence be able to obtain some new and important information; and it will afford me infinite pleasure, to find an occasion of bestowing my share of applause upon the meritorious labours of Mr. Taplin.

CHAP. II.

ON THE HORSE IN GENERAL.

THE Horse, to the eye of science, is the most beautiful of all four-footed animals; superior to all in symmetry of body, in speed, and in general utility to mankind. He possesses in common with the human race, the reasoning faculty, the difference consisting only in degree, or quantity. Human pride, prejudice, and cruelty alone, have questioned this truth; those passions suspended, it becomes instantly obvious to common sense. The body then of the Horse, as well as that of every living creature, is vivified and informed by a *soul*, or portion of intellectual element super-added. This portion differs in degree, in different animals, according to the wise dispensation of nature. I hope I may be allowed to make use of the term *soul*, without any offence, either to the materialist or the atheist; and

and withal to add, that I conceive the dispute between them, and their antagonists (like many other learned disputes) to be rather concerning the terms, than the substance of the argument. All parties evidently see and feel a something to exist, which it is not in the power of reason to get rid of, either in this world, or the next.

These free opinions may possibly run counter to certain established systems, religious or prophane, but it does not thence follow, that they are contrary to truth; the only probable mode to attain which, that I am apprized of, is to give reason unbounded scope, to judge impartially of the evidence before her. In pursuance of this philosophy, we will then say, that as the anatomical art evinces the strict analogy between the brute and human body, so the constant experience of the senses confirms the same, in respect to the mind and its qualities. The Horse is endowed with such as we are compelled to denominate qualities of mind; namely, perception, consciousness, memory, free-will; in these originate love, hatred, fear, fortitude, patience, generosity, obedience, a limited sense of justice. He reasons; he therefore possesses an immortal and imperishable soul.

To sceptics (pretended or otherwise) I say, if an animal reasons in degree, it is to possess
the

the reasoning faculty. Is it not reasoning, and from experience too, to distinguish a measure of corn from a bag of nails? And is it not by the help, of precisely the same faculty, that they themselves discover the difference between a plumb-pudding and a bulrush? Because I am infinitely inferior in the power of reasoning to Socrates, or Hume; does it follow, that the portion which I possess, is not reason, but instinct? If so, to be quit with you, I shall take the liberty to assert, that the mighty powers of those men were nothing more than a superior degree of instinct.

The reasoning faculties of brutes do not seem capable of taking a very extensive range; but experience evinces, that they are highly improveable. They reason correctly enough from simple ideas, but are incapable of much combination, and seem to derive little or no benefit from analogies. Their memories (those of Horses in particular) are occasionally very strong and retentive, and I have witnessed facts, which have been faithfully recorded therein for more than ten years. That they are conscious, we every day witness.

I have many times seen a favourite hackney walking, from her paddock to the stable, through droves of young chicks and ducklings, lifting up her feet, laying her ears, and putting her nose almost to the ground, lest she should tread

tread upon them. The same mare, trotting at full speed, once flew a rod out of her way, that she might not tread upon a child, who was accidentally crossing the road. This was not the effect of starting or shying, to which she was at no rate addicted, except sometimes from affectation, and when she was in a gay humour, and fought to entertain her rider.

The same mare saved herself and her master, at the Easter hunt, upon Epping forest, whither he had once the curiosity to go: He was riding slowly and very heedlessly up the hill, abreast a waggon. The mare pricked her ears at a man and horse coming full speed down the hill, exactly in her line of direction; and at their approach hung back, and in an instant, with the dexterity of harlequin, bobbed under the tail of the waggon. A horseman behind, going very fast, received the mighty shock, which made the earth tremble. One horse was killed out-right, and the shoulder of the other shattered to pieces. These knights, it may be presumed, were not of the order of "the sons of care." I have a thorough conviction this animal acted in the above-cited instances, purely from the influence of rational motives.

I have already trespassed in the length of this digression, or I should present my reader with an anecdote of an Italian Buffalo, which

for some years acted as a volunteer, in carrying the Calabrian courier and his mail across a river; demonstrating a very extraordinary portion of sagacity. But as the work, in which I read this, abounds in curious information, and of a country and people little known to us, I refer the reader to it; namely, Aufrere's Tour to Naples.

The ancients, either unable to discover the whole truth, or unwilling to acknowledge it could not yet help conceding to the brute creation, what was styled a *sensitive* soul. Thus the Epicureans broached the notion of the existence of two souls, the rational, and the merely animal, which they distinguish by the terms *animus* and *anima*; the former confined to a local habitation in the breast, the latter diffused throughout the whole body. The rational, of course, they supposed must belong exclusively to themselves :

Sensum a cœlesti demissum traximus arce,
Cujus egent prona & terram spectantia. Mundi
Principio indulsit communis conditor illis
Tantum *animas*, nobis animum quoque.

Juv.

Amongst the moderns, Des Cartes, Father Malebranche, and others, have inconsiderately, & superstitiously, pronounced brutes *only*, to be animated *automata*. Another French writer (the Chevalier Ramsay, I believe) is willing
indeed ◀

indeed, to allow them souls; but with the absurd and cruel condition, that these souls were placed in brute bodies, by way of abasement and punishment, for crimes committed in a pre-existent state. Again, many both of the ancients and moderns, have readily acknowledged the rationality of beasts, but have found themselves under great anxiety how to dispose of their souls after death; whether they were to be admitted indiscriminately into those ethereal regions, already so accurately and geographically chalked out, or whether it were necessary, by an additional stretch of the human imagination, to provide them with quarters more suitable to the apparent inferiority of their condition. For my own part, I do not hold good with these fanciful speculations *in terra incognita futura*; which, I conceive, have ever had the worst possible effect upon the morals and happiness of mankind. Provided we take a just and generous care of the bodies of our Horses in the present world, our duty, I apprehend, is performed; we may very safely confide their souls in the next, to the good keeping of all-sufficient nature. If by the term *instinct*, we mean to convey any other idea than that of an inferior degree of reason, we have only contrived a veil to obscure the face of truth.

The God of Nature has placed the whole

animal creation in a state of slavery to the human race; or rather, superior intelligence possesses a natural and inherent right to domination. This is not the language of pious fraud, or the apology for an abuse; reason evidently discovers the necessity of such a dispensation in the constitution of the mundane system. The slightest inspection into the existing order of things will convince us, that the present was intended for a life of labour, industry, and pain; and that inferior animals could by no other means perform their given part, and contribute their share to the mass of labour and suffering, than in a state of subjection to their superior—Man. Thus the reason of things, and a lawful necessity, have constituted all brute creatures slaves; but they nevertheless possess certain natural and unalienable rights, a demonstration of which, will form the subject of the ensuing chapter.

The Horse, from the earliest accounts, seems to have been a native of nearly all the climates of the old world; why this excellent animal was denied to the new continent, almost all regions of which, are so well adapted to his production and maintenance, is a difficulty not easily solved. Whether they were, *ab origine*, indigenous to one particular country, whence all parts else were supplied; or whether common to many, and of different races, befitting
the

the nature and circumstances of each country, is a theme fit only to display the powers of imagination, in such an ingenious and fanciful writer as Buffon. Thus much, constant observation and experience have determined upon the matter, that the genus varies with soil and climate, that the Horses of warm climes and dry soils, are of the truest proportion, the finest skin, and the most generous spirit; of course the fleetest, and fittest for the saddle; as we approach the north, we find them more robust, and formed with very little symmetry of shape; coarse-haired, hardy, and slow, fitted for draft, and the more laborious purposes of life; that the species will thrive, with proper care, in all habitable countries; but succeed best under the temperate zones, and upon fruitful and grameniferous soils.

It frequently happens, that of two hypotheses, although one only can be simply true, yet both may lead, by different trains of argumentation, to the same conclusion. The easiest method, and perhaps that liable to fewest objections, is to divide the genus of Horses into two original and distinct species, or creations; the fine and speedy, and the coarse and slow. To these original sources, all varieties whatever may be traced; and the various intermediate degrees may also be influenced in some measure, by soil and climate; but it does not

appear probable, either in theory, or by analogies which might be adduced, that any length of time, or change of soil, could convert the delicate, silk-haired, flat-boned courser of the southern countries, into the coarse, clumsy, round-made cart-horse of the north of Europe.

The original countries of the two opposite races (whether they were first and exclusively created there, matters not to us) are the mountainous part of Arabia, and the low lands of Belgium in Europe. Arabia is the oldest breeding country (to use a familiar phrase) in the world; it has been known to possess a pure and unmixed race of Horses, for thousands of years; and the experience, both of ancient and modern times, has proved them to be of superior form and qualification to all other Horses upon earth. In the very early ages, the breed of Arabian Horses was sought and dispersed over almost all Asia and Africa, and from thence to the southern parts of Europe; in more modern times, they have been introduced farther north, particularly into this country; and from that source has originated our best racing blood, to which we owe those advantages and improvements, and that superiority in Horses, we so evidently possess over all other nations.

At what period of time, or by what nation, or individual, the Horse was first reduced to human

human use and obedience, is a piece of intelligence which must for ever lie hid in the impenetrable recesses of the most remote antiquity. But it is sufficient we know from their works, that the ancients, in general, were well acquainted with the various uses to which the animal may be applied; and that many of the eastern nations, as well as the Greeks and Romans, were well skilled in Equestrian knowledge and management. If we were not well aware of the necessity of being upon our guard against the exaggerated relations of ancient writers, we should be indeed surprised at the number of Horses said to have been kept for purposes of luxury and parade, in those early ages. Herodotus says, the King of Babylon maintained a stud of sixteen thousand mares, and eight hundred stallions.

In our own country the breed of Horses is of much higher antiquity than any extant history, since we are informed by Julius Cæsar, that on his first invasion of the island, the Britons had already great numbers of them, well-trained to warlike exercises. The species we may fairly presume, to have been such, of all sizes, as we are likely to see in any fruitful northern region, where it has not been improved by a mixture of the blood of the south country Horses; that is to say, rough-coated, round-made, and with but little symmetry,

sturdy, with bones comparatively soft and spongy, and sinews unendowed with any high degree of elasticity. The Romans, it is probable, contributed very little to the improvement of the British breed of Horses, since no traces of amendment are to be found during so many ages. The same may be said of the Crusaders, who certainly had it in their power to have sent home to their own country, some of the choicest Horses in the world, their destination being so near the fountain head; but they had, unhappily, objects in view, far other than those of either common utility, or common sense. There is but little evidence, during the early periods of our history, to guide our researches, except a law of one of our Saxon monarchs, to prevent the exportation of Horses; which seems no indication of their plenty at that time, but that, perhaps, those of England were in some request in the neighbouring countries.

The first period, of any particular or marked attention, to the amendment of our breed of Horses, may be dated from the reigns of Henry VII. and VIII.; but the regulations then made, and the means employed, agreeable to the genius of those unenlightened times, consisted of arbitrary directions and impolitic restraints, by no means calculated to advance the intended purpose. Magistrates were empowered

powered to scour, at Michaelmas-tide, the heaths and commons, and to put to death all mares they should judge of insufficient size to bear good foals; the ancient prohibition to export Horses was continued, in particular stallions; which last, I am informed by an officer in the customs, it is illegal to export at this day; and that it is usual to do it at the out-ports, and by stealth. The laudable custom, however, began about that time, of importing stock proper to breed nags, from the southern climes, and such as was fit to enlarge the breed of draft cattle, from the opposite continent.

We learn from Blundeville, that in the reign of Elizabeth, the generality of English Horses were either weak, or consisted of sturdy jades, better adapted to draft than to any other purpose; but, with some exceptions, which exhibited strong proofs of intient improvement, one of which is, an instance of a Horse travelling fourscore miles within the day for a wager; a feat which would puzzle a great number of those fine cock-tail nags, sold by the dealers of the present day, at three or four-score pounds each. The desire of improvement was so generally diffused, according to the above-named author, that even the carters had become very nice in their choice of Horses. The following races were well known to the gentlemen breeders of the country; namely,
“ the

“ the Turk, the Barbarian, the Sardinian, the Neapolitan, the Jennet of Spain, the Hungarian, the high Almaine (or German) the Friesland, the Flanders, and the Irish Hobby.” Still, Horses were so deficient in number, that on the Spanish Invasion, the Queen found the utmost difficulty in mounting two or three thousand cavalry.

In the reign of James, Horse-racing became fashionable, throughout all parts of England; a favourite diversion of most of the Princes of the Royal House of Stuart, and particularly encouraged by them. Even the grave and hypocritical Cromwell, in his aperv of the pomps and vanities of royalty, did not forget that necessary appendage—a stud of Race Horses. It is well known that Richard Place was the Lord Protector’s stud groom. The famous white Turk has immortalized himself and his keeper; the conjoined names of the man and the Horse (Place’s white Turk) are sure to be delivered down to the latest posterity.

The merry æra of the Restoration relieved the good people of this country from the ill effects of the most insane and useless, of all the numerous follies which have turned the brains of mortal men. I mean that of mortifying and degrading both soul and body, and stifling the lawful desires of nature in their birth, under the stupid pretence of securing a luxurious reversion

reversion in some future world. A single couplet of the witty and profligate Earl of Rochester, which in truth contains the justest sentiments, when joined with morality and virtue, had now as universal an effect, as the long-winded puritanical sermons in the past times. Englishmen had now discovered, that man's proper aim was "life's happiness," and accordingly set about promoting all its conveniences, all its comforts and enjoyments, with a commendable alacrity. As of the most distinguished among these, Horses were by no means forgot. In order to promote emulation among the breeders, and with the judicious view of perfecting and extending a race of Horses, fit for the road, the chace, and the war, an additional encouragement was given to Horse-courfing, by the institution of royal prizes; and by an enlightened policy, free exportation was allowed, the readiest method of assuring plenty of any commodity. From that period, to the middle of the present century, the system of renovation from the different original foreign stocks, has been occasionally adopted; the happy consequences have been, a decided superiority over the parent stock, from whatever country; and an original breed of our own, of all denominations, of superior proportion, speed, power, and utility.

This superiority having been for a long time established,

established, it should seem (with some li-
exceptions perhaps) that we have no lon-
any necessity for recourse to foreign stock
any description, with the view of imprc-
ment; that being in our power, even to
highest point of perfection, by judicious se-
tions from our own native races. Indeed,
importations of foreign Horses of late ye
have been made chiefly with the view of
taining serviceable draft cattle, for immed-
use, at more reasonable rates than they co-
be bred at home, rather than for the purp-
of breeding; and this has been almost intu-
confined to Flanders and Friezeland.
importation of saddle-horses has ever tal-
place within the present century, that I kn-
of; as to the Arabians, Barbs, and ot-
foreign stallions, formerly so essential in
studs, they have for some years ceased to
much in request, and there are now but few
them in the country. The marks of th-
foreign origin are now distinguishable but
very few of our English Horses, being lost
the proper characteristic form of the count-
which time, the influence of climate, ge-
provender, and good care, have establish-
Thus our racing stock, although they have
somewhat in delicacy of skin, and warmth
temperament, have gained more size, ful-
and better proportion, more speed and co-
nuan

nuance, than the real Arabians; and our cart-horses, together with a peculiar characteristic rotundity of form, have acquired more beauty and greater activity, than the species upon the continent from which they have descended. The saddle-horses of England are in request in foreign countries, on account of their uniting superior action, with strength, proportion, and beauty. No people in the world have ever been so fond of speedy travelling as the English; of course, the attention of breeders has been nowhere else so much directed to the attainment of that particular shape which is most conducive to action. The Spaniards of the old school, who valued a Horse in proportion to his susceptibility of the manœuvres of the riding-house, were accustomed to style those which excelled in such exercises, *hazedores*, or *doers*. We of this country, emphatically distinguish those Horses by the appellation of *goers*, which are particularly endowed with our favourite qualification—speed.

The original breed of English Horses has been long since entirely extinguished by that general improvement which has pervaded every quarter of the country; a curious observer may nevertheless form a very good estimate of its figure and merits, by examining our common road hacks, which shew little or no mixture of foreign blood, and the lower kind
of

of farmer's-horses, to the breed of which, little or no attention has been paid. We are to except the Shetland ponies, and a few remaining Scotch and Welch mountain hobbies, which are probably the same race, in all respects, as when they were either first created upon, or imported into the Island. Every body knows the Northern ponies are very small, very hardy and durable, and amazingly strong in proportion to their bulk. The torrid zones, also, produce a very diminutive species of the Horse; some of them in Guinea, and the East Indies, are scarce superior in size to large dogs; but, unlike their peers of the hardy regions of the North, they are weak, delicate, mulish, and almost without use. The following anecdote of a postman, and his little Horse, is extracted from that elaborate, and curious work, Sir John Sinclair's statistical account of Scotland. "A countryman, about five feet ten inches high, who died last year, was employed by the Laird of Coll, as post to Glasgow or Edinburgh. His ordinary burden thence to Coll was sixteen stone. Being once stopped at a toll, near Dumbarton, he humorously asked, whether he should pay for a burden; and upon being answered in the negative, carried his Horse in his arms past the toll."

The Horses of this country had, no doubt, arrived

arrived at the highest point of perfection, in the admired qualities of speed and strength, individually, long before the present time. For instance, we have no reason to expect that the speed, strength, and continuance of Childers and Eclipse, as gallopers; of Archer, and one or two others, as trotters; or the powers of certain cart-horses, which have drawn such immense weights, and repeated so many dead pulls, will ever be excelled. It seems not to be within the compass of those powers of action which nature has bestowed upon the Horse, to gallop a mile in less time than a minute; or to trot the same distance in less than three minutes, bating a few seconds. But animals, capable of such extraordinary feats, to be found nowhere else upon the face of the habitable globe, have ever been *rara aves* even in England. To speak a truth, although we have maintained a superiority over other countries, for near a century, yet we have at no period been overstocked with good Horses; nor are we at this instant, although we have continued progressively to amend. The reason of our defect I shall by and by endeavour to explain. The authors who best understood this branch of the subject, particularly Bracken and Osmer, have made heavy complaints of the scarcity of good Horses in their days, and assigned their reasons for it. Since their time our improvements

ments have been wonderfully great, chiefly owing to the care of particular gentlemen breeders, and to the more general diffusion of racing blood, amongst our hunters, hacks, and coach-horses. We certainly travel the roads now with as much expedition, as the nature of the poor animals who draw and carry us, will ever admit. What would Booth, the celebrated comedian say, could he peep out of his grave, and see the rapid whirling of our post-chaises, and mail-coaches, who boasted that he was accustomed to whip from Windsor to London in three hours, with a set of horses. We have discarded the old heavy, black, long-tailed, and no-tailed coach-horse, which used to trudge on so steadily and painfully at the rate of five miles per hour, all day long, and replaced him with an elegant blood-like, full, and well-proportioned Nag, equally adapted to real service and parade. I am speaking chiefly of our highest form of coach-horses, which I conceive approach very near to the standard of perfection, from the judicious use made of the racing blood, by some of our present breeders. We have, nevertheless, but too many of the coach kind, with scarce any other merit than a filken coat, and a shew of blood; tall, leggy, splatter-footed, of insufficient substance, and little use.

Our first class of cart-horses have, I apprehend,

head, been bred up to too large a size; active, muscular strength, has been improvidently sacrificed to the momentum of mere bulk and weight. We besides, see every day, many of these much too high upon the leg; a fault pretty general among all descriptions of English cart-horses. I do not say that is absolutely necessary, but I conceive it possible, that in some countries, our breed of cart-horses might be farther amended by a fresh recourse to Belgium, the parent country. The best Flanders cattle, which I have seen, are deeper-bodied, with shorter, flatter, and more clean and sinewy legs, than our own of the same kind.

It may be very safely pronounced, that we have had more good Horses, of every description, in the country, within the last ten years, than in any preceding time; but the number of such, bears not as yet, any fair proportion with that of an inferior sort. We are constantly hearing those, who are the best judges of Horses, complaining of the great number they are under the necessity of looking over, before they can find one for the saddle, of any considerable degree of excellence, in any point of view. Our national propensity to fast riding, no doubt, enhances the difficulty; but there are certainly too many of our saddle-horses, miserably ill-shaped and weak, or overladen with substance ill-placed; in short, calculated

lated to be rather a burden than any real benefit to their owner. The long and discouraging catalogue of the defects of Horses, which every *connoisseur* among us, is obliged to have at his finger's ends, obviously serves but too well to establish what I have advanced as fact. If we are indebted to blood for all our advantages, it is equally certain, that an injudicious use is too frequently made of it. We observe too much delicacy and pliability of sinew, with too little bone and substance, in great numbers of those Horses destined to quick draft. The legs of such will scarce ever accompany the carcase in a proportional share of labour over turnpike roads. As to the refuse of our studs of race-horses, it consists usually of a parcel of half-got, delicate, weak, spider-legged creatures, which it is a misery to see applied to any labour whatever. Our *grand desideratum* now is, substance well placed, which ensures both power and action; a deep and well-proportioned frame; to support these through the piece, bone under the knee, and tough feet.

It will be no difficult matter, to assign sufficient reasons, why Horses of the above valuable description are not more plentiful among us; or rather one reason alone will suffice. We owe our defects to a total absence of all regular principles in our general breeding system.

system. The reader will perceive, that I leave out of the question the few judicious and intelligent breeders, from whose laudable exertions, at different periods, we owe all that is valuable in our various races of Horses. The business of stock-breeding, which is properly scientific, and therefore requires the aid of philosophy and reflection, is from necessity, as it should seem, the far greater part of it, in the hands of the most ignorant and untutored, perhaps the most prejudiced and obstinate of mankind. It is a mere chance-medley affair. Does a countryman wish to breed a Horse? His solicitude and attention, seldom extend farther than to the size of the animals he chooses for that purpose; provided they be high enough, large enough, and at hand, the business is done; the species, and conformation of the mare in particular, and her aptitude for the intended purpose, are considerations which seldom occur; or if they do, are usually thrown aside, as if they really bore no relation whatever to the question. Now this happens to be the most important point of all others, without recurring to the general idea of the superior consequence of the female in the affair of procreation, for granting the stallion to be thorough-shaped and proper (and it is much likelier for a common breeder to find a good stallion, than to possess a good brood-mare)

yet if the mare be defective and faulty, there can be no just reason to expect the produce will be perfect. Not a few of our Horses clearly evince, by their appearance, the probability of inheriting their numerous defects, both from sire and dam. I am sorry to remark, that these strictures, not only apply to our general run of casual breeders throughout the country, but in a great measure also, to the considerable ones of the northern, usually styled the breeding counties; and the reader will find these sentiments confirmed in the Yorkshire Tour of the elegant and enlightened Mr. Marshall.

It results from these premises, that our intelligent breeders have brought the Horses of this country to a sufficient, or rather perhaps to the highest degree of perfection. The finest models of all denominations, both for beauty and use, are to be found in England. All that is now wanted, is a transfer of the bulk of the business of the stud, from ignorant to intelligent hands; the certain consequence of which fortunate change would be, as great a plenty, as there is now a scarcity, of good Horses. There are, it is true, a formidable host of discouraging circumstances in the train of the best concerted breeding plan, even where there is an ample range of proper land. The capital required to go into it, to any extent, is considerable; the requisite attention
great.

great and constant; for it is a business which often fails from being trusted intirely to ignorant grooms; to reflect upon the distant period to which a man must attend the reward of his labour and expence, and that after all, he may purchase Horses at much less cost than he can breed them, is disheartening. It is indeed true, that the breeders of a great part of our Horses are not reimbursed the cost; of which they would be convinced, were they in the habits of calculation. But that objection is of no validity against capital stock, which must inevitably, for a series of years to come, command an adequate price; and if we take into the question the universal destruction of Horses throughout the whole continent, occasioned by the present most cruel and disastrous war, and that they must be, in part at least, recruited from hence; I think it may be very safely pronounced, that at no former period, was the prospect of breeding so inviting as at the present moment.

Various complaints have been made against the too great number of Horses bred in England, which I believe to be totally groundless, on any account, as far as relates to Horses intended for the saddle, and quick draft; for which no other animals can be placed in substitution; as to cart-horses (the least useful of

the species) such complaints are certainly just.

Of the HORSES OF FOREIGN COUNTRIES, I have a right to say but little from my own experience; and the relations of travellers, and of those who have improved upon them, are intitled to little dependance, since none of them, that I can discover, were good jockies. The celebrated Mr. Bruce, who plumes himself upon his ignorance of the turf, tells us of an excellent race of Horses, which he found at Sennaar, sixteen hands high, at four years old; if they continue to grow in that country, as long as with us, they must be, no doubt, stately animals at six; only somewhat difficult to mount. It is pretty generally agreed, however, of that traveller, that he was given to make use of the common privilege; to which, if we add his acknowledged want of skill in Horses, we shall be justified in subtracting somewhat from his account of the height of those at Sennaar.

Dr. Ruffel, in his natural history of Aleppo, gives us as particular, and satisfactory an account of the Horses of the circumjacent countries, as could be expected; and no doubt a just one, as far as it goes. He describes the Turkish Horses of a large make, and martial appearance; the Arabs more slender, and less shewy,

shewy, but beautifully turned, more swift, and more hardy. The Syrians he commends for their beauty and goodness; and also for that remarkable gentleness of nature, familiarity with man, and docility, for which the Arabians are so distinguished; the consequence, in some measure, no doubt, of that humanity and kindness, with which they are treated by their masters.

The Eastern Countries are seldom the theatre of change or improvement; and their Horses, it may be fairly presumed, are much the same, in all respects, as in ancient times. Arabia, Persia, Syria, Egypt, Barbary, still continue the chief breeding countries, whence India, Turkey, and various other parts, are supplied.

I have never seen but one Spanish Horse; he was a chestnut, sixteen hands high, very much resembling our Yorkshire half-bred Horses, which are applied to the purpose of getting coach cattle, and strong nags. This Horse was represented to me as of the best race in Spain, but evidently shewed to be of a mixed breed, his head being ill set on, and his shape, in general, irregular; his shoulder was tolerably well placed, his legs flat, and feet very good. As to the famed Andalusian Horses, and the jennets of Spain, I can find no account of them, but in old books, or late

writers who appear to have copied from them.

Although there always have been, and I suppose are at present, considerable breeding studs in Germany, and in different parts of Europe, it does not appear that any great improvements have been effected; on the contrary, in some European countries the Horses have degenerated, or they are eclipsed by the superior fame of those of England. A Treatise on the different studs of Europe, was published by M. Fluzard, in 1788: I have not seen the book, but I must own my expectations from it are not very sanguine; all that I have read upon the subject, either in French, or from the Italian, being chiefly a repetition of the exploded notions and practices of former times, with some few additional particulars, which, if new, are not a whit more to the purpose.

Of the present state of the coursers, war-horses, and coach-horses of Naples, formerly so celebrated, I know nothing.

The Germans and Swiss, are represented to me as a heavy, misshapen race, not remarkably well fitted for any purpose. The Hungarians, and those bordering on the Eastern Countries, no doubt partake, in a degree, of the symmetry, speed, and goodness of the Horses
of

of Asia; but I have often remarked a singular deviation of nature from her general rule, in Horses bred in Germany, and in different parts of the continent of Europe; they have appeared well proportioned, with the undoubted marks of Oriental origin, or what we term blood; and yet, on trial, have exhibited no proofs the characteristic property—speed.

The Horses of France, although generally inferior hitherto, will, I conceive, one day, equal our own in all respects. There is every thing in the soil and climate of that great and glorious country to warrant such a supposition. The attempts made by their sporting nobility a few years past, to breed racers, ill-judged and ill-directed as they generally were, yet evidently proved their ability to rival us upon the turf; and the readiest mode the Convention can now adopt, to raise a superior breed of Horses, for all purposes (an object which they have much at heart) is to give encouragement to the noble and rational diversion of Horse-racing. The Horses of Normandy are, at present, as I am informed by a military friend, who served in France until the execution of the king, upon an equality with the general run of our own. He describes them as bearing a resemblance to the stock of Eclipse, chestnut, with a blaze in the face, and white legs behind; good trotters, active, hardy, and well

well fitted for the troop. They travelled, it seems, sometimes on their marches, seventy and eighty miles per day.

The countries upon the Baltic produce active, hardy, clean-limbed saddle Horses perhaps an original race, without any mixture of Asiatic blood. Such as I have seen from Norway, were dun-coloured, small, but thick-set, and very well shaped. I have known good stock raised from Norway mares, and our bred Horses. I have heard of capital trotters, and of good size, in Sweden and Russia.

In the vast plains of South America, where European industry and tyranny have not yet penetrated, it is well known there are numerous herds of wild Horses, in the original state of nature. These have increased to their present numbers, from a few put on shore by the Spaniards, more than two centuries ago. Although the produce of Spanish stock, formerly held in such high estimation, they are represented by those who have seen them of late years, as small, thick-headed, and ill shaped. I have my doubts of the existence of wild Horses, in any other part of the world.

Our brethren of the United States of North America, well aware of the consequence of this excellent animal to the interests, and the comforts of human society, have been, for a
numbe

number of years, taking the proper steps to replenish their extensive and fertile regions with a race of Horses worthy of them. They have occasionally imported some of the best bred stallions and mares, from this country. The famous Shark, which was perhaps, after Childers and Eclipse, the best Horse that ever ran over English ground; which beat all the Horses of his time, both speedy and stout, each at their own game, and won his owner twenty thousand guineas, has for some years continued to stock the plains of Virginia with high racing blood. I am credibly informed, that a noble lord, of great celebrity in the annals of the turf, offered ten thousand guineas for this famous Horse, the day on which he was finally withdrawn from his labours, covered with the honours of the course. In the Jerseys, Tallyho, a son of Highflyer, and several well-bred Horses, cover with great success, and to the considerable emolument of their owners. A sporting friend of mine, who was in America during the late unfortunate war, described their saddle-horses, as a light, spider-legged, fickle-hammed race, with much more activity than lasting goodness, resembling the worst of our half-breds. Brissot, who travelled those countries afterwards, and mentions the great exertions of their stages upon the road, extending sometimes to ninety-six miles in a day, seems to think

think their Horses inadequate in strength, and that the care bestowed upon them, and the keep, are by no means sufficient. But there can be no doubt, that the late great emigrations from Yorkshire, with some of the best cattle, will also import into America, the just and generous stable-economy of old England.

The few hacks and hunters of Ireland, which have come under my observation, appeared to me to vary no otherwise from English-bred Horses, than that they were somewhat more slim, and sharper built; perhaps they have naturally a little more fire. The following account of the present state of Equestrian affairs in Ireland, I received in April 1796, from a man who has had more than forty years experience in Horses; and who had returned the preceding week from Dublin, where he had resided a considerable time, as an assistant at one of the Horse Repositories.

“ They have few or none of those large cart-horses so common in this country; those they have, for the most part, ill-shaped, loose, and leggy. Their saddle-horses naturally as good as ours; but, in general, poorly kept, worse groomed, and still worse shod. In the latter respect, they are thirty years behind us; the feet of their hacks, even in Dublin, being torn to pieces by weight of iron, and nails like skewers.

skewers. Their hunters the highest leapers in the world, being trained to it from their being first bitted. Prices considerably under ours; good coaching-like nags, and chapmen's Horses, being sold at the repositories for ten or twelve pounds each. They excel even the good people of England, in anticipating the strength of their Horses, and wearing them out early; and deem them aged at the sixth year. Their hay ill-made, spoiled by standing too long before the grass is cut, and afterwards, by not being stacked. It is carried loose to market. General want of industry among the Irish, and the rage of setting up for *Gentlemen*, so universal and contagious, that no sooner has a man acquired a few hundred pounds, by the exertion of an unfashionable industry, than he scorns to turn his attention to any thing farther, than the readiest means of spending it. Freight of Horses to Park-gate, two guineas each."

I intreat the good citizens of Ireland, to excuse my detailing the above unfavourable particulars, and to observe, that I speak merely from the report of another. If the picture be false or overcharged (which my partiality for the gallant character of the Irish makes me anxiously wish) they will pass it over with a forbearing smile; if in any respect true, their serious reflections upon it, will prove the first step towards amendment.

I shall

I shall now (after a few preliminary remarks) present the reader with a general description of the external conformation of the Horse, grounded, I conceive, upon just principles of theory, and confirmed by experience. By a general description, I would be understood to intend such an one, as is equally applicable to the racer, and the cart-horse; the particulars wherein they differ, will be explained in the course of the work, under the distinct heads. In laying down certain rules, as the standard of beauty and proportion in Horses, human judgment has, no doubt, been guided by the observation of the best natural models; these have been originally furnished by the courfers of Arabia, according to all history and tradition, the oldest breed in the world, and proved, from all experience, to be the best shaped. I have already observed upon the ingenuity of those geometrical rules and calculations, adopted in the French veterinary schools, for the purpose of fixing a standard of just proportions for the Horse; and had I room to spare, I should borrow them of Saintbel, who has freely borrowed of other authors, both French and English; but it does not come within my plan to be so mathematically exact.

The HEAD OF A HORSE should be void of flesh, and for length and size, appear to hold fair proportion with the size of his body; his eye
full,

full, and somewhat prominent; eye-lids thin and dry; ears thin, narrow, erect, of middling length, and not distant from each other; forehead flat, not too large or square, and running nearly in a straight line, to the muzzle, which should be small and fine; nostrils capacious; lips thin; mouth of sufficient depth, and the tongue not too large; the jaw-bones wide at top, where they join the neck; the head not abruptly affixed to the extremity of the neck, but with a moderate curve and tapering of the latter.

The NECK must be of moderate, not too great length, nor too thick and gross on the upper part, nor too large and deep, but rising from the withers or forehead, and afterwards declining and tapering at the extremity, it will form somewhat of an arch; underneath, the neck should be straight from the chest, and by no means convex, or bellying out.

The SHOULDERS capacious, and of large extent, so as to appear the most conspicuous part of the body, but without being loaded with flesh; they should reach fairly to the top of the withers, which must be well raised; the chest should be sufficiently full, not narrow or pinched.

The BODY deep and substantial; back a plane of good width, but handsomely rounded; back-bone straight, or with a trifling inclination,
and

and not too short; loins wide, and the muscles of the reins, or fillets, full, and swelling on each side the back-bone; the space sufficient between the ribs and hip-bones, the bones themselves round, and the buttocks deep and oval; the rump level with, or not too much elevated above, the height of the withers; the croup must have reasonable space, and not sink too suddenly, in which case, the tail would be set on too low, which ought to be nearly on a level with the back.

The HINDER QUARTERS should spread to a wider extent than the fore-parts, and the hind-feet stand farther asunder than those before; the thighs should be straight, large, muscular, and of considerable length; the hock wide and clean, the shank not too long, but flat, and of sufficient substance, its sinew large and distinct, the fetlocks long; the hocks should form an angle, of such extent, as to place the feet immediately under the flanks. The fore-arms, like the thighs, should be large, muscular, and of good length, the elbows not turning outwards; the knees large and lean; the shank, or cannon-bone, flat, strong, and not too long; the tendon large; the fore-arm and shank, must form nearly a straight line; fetlock-joints large and clean; pasterns inclining to a certain degree, not too long, but large in proportion to their length; the coronary rings not thick,
or

or swelled, but clean, dry, and hairy; the feet neither too high, nor too flat, and of size apparently a sufficient base for the weight they have to sustain; hoofs of colour dark and shining; without seams or wrinkles, tough and strong, not hard like oak; foot internally concave, soal hard, but not shrunk, heels wide, and of middling height; frog not too large or fleshy, but tough and sound; the feet of equal size, should stand exactly parallel, so that the front or toe incline neither inward nor outward; the fore-feet should stand perpendicular to the chest, not too much under it, and they should be less wide apart than the fore-arms; the legs should not be loaded with hair.

The AGE OF A HORSE, it is sufficiently well-known, is only determinable with precision by his teeth; and that rule fails after a certain period, and is sometimes equivocal and uncertain, even within that period. A Horse has forty teeth; namely, twenty-four double teeth or grinders, four tushes, or single teeth, and twelve front teeth, or gatherers. Mares have no tushes, in general. The mark, which discovers the age, is to be found in the front teeth, next the tushes. In a few weeks, with some, the foal's twelve fore teeth begin to shoot; these are short, round, white, and easily distinguishable from the adult or Horse's teeth,

with which they come afterwards to be mixed. At some period between two and three years old, the colt changes his teeth; that is to say, he sheds the four middle fore teeth, two above, and two below, which are some time after replaced with Horfes teeth. After three years old, two others are changed, one on each side the former; he has then eight colt's, and four horse's teeth. After four years old, he cuts four new teeth, one on each side those last replaced, and has at that age, eight horse's, and four foal's teeth. These last new teeth are slow growers, compared with the preceding; they are the corner teeth, next the tushes, are called pincers, and are those which bear the mark; this mark consists in the tooth being hollow, and in the cavity bearing a black spot, resembling the eye of a bean. At four years and a half old, these mark teeth are just visible above the gum, and the cavity is very conspicuous. At five years old, the Horfe sheds his remaining four colt's teeth, and his tushes appear. At six, his tushes are up, and appear white, small, and sharp; near about which, is observable a small circle of young growing flesh; the Horfe's mouth is now complete, and the black mark has arrived at, or very near the upper extremity of the corner teeth. At seven, the two middle teeth fill up. Between the seventh and eighth year, all the teeth are filled

filled up, the black mark hath vanished, and the Horse is then said to be aged, and his mouth full.

From that time forward, the age of the Horse can only be guessed at from certain indications; but these guesses are usually made with considerable accuracy by experienced people. If his teeth shut close, and meet even, are tolerably white, not over long, and his gums appear plump, you may conclude he is not yet nine years old. At that age, and as he advances, his teeth become yellow and foul, and appear to lengthen, from the shrinking and receding of the gums. The tusks are blunt at nine; but at ten years old, the cavity or channel in the upper tusks, until that period to be felt by the finger, are intirely filled up. At eleven, the teeth will be very long, black, and foul; but will generally meet even; at twelve his upper-jaw teeth will overhang the nether; at thirteen and upwards, his tusks will be either worn to the stumps, or long, black, and foul, like those of an old boar. Besides those exhibited by the mouth, nature ever furnishes variety of signals, denoting the approach of old age and decay, throughout the bodies of all animals. After a Horse has past his prime, a hollownes of his temples will be perceived, his muscles will be continually losing something of their plumpness, and his

hair that gloss and burnish, which is the characteristic of youth and prime; it will look dead, faded, or entirely lose its colour, in various parts. In proportion to the excess of these appearances, will be the Horse's age.

The following, are among the devices practised by a set of unfeeling rascals, who have no other rule of conduct than their supposed interest, to counterfeit the marks of age in Horses. At four years old, they will frequently knock out the remaining colt's teeth, in order to make the Horse appear five; but you will be convinced of the fraud, by the non-appearance of the tusks; and if it be a mare, by the shortness and smallness of the corner teeth, and indeed of the teeth in general. To give an old horse the mark, is termed, to bishop him; of the derivation of this term, I have no knowledge. They burn a hole in each of the corner teeth, and make the shell fine and thin, with some iron instrument; scraping all the teeth to make them white; sometimes they even file them all down short and even. To this they add another operation; they pierce the skin over the hollows of the eye, and blow it up with a quill: but such manœuvres can deceive only the inexperienced, and in case of dispute would be detected in an instant.

Of the colours of Horses, nothing in my opinion can be said more to the purpose, than

to

to repeat an adage of old Bracken, "A good horse is never of a bad colour." Modern light and experience, have been happily employed in detecting and exploding the theoretic whimsies of antiquity, upon almost all subjects; among the rest, upon that of attributing this or that, good or evil quality, or temperament, to the colour of a horse. All that I am warranted in saying, from my own observation, is, that I have seen more bad Horses, of all kinds, among the light bays, with light-coloured legs and muzzle, than amongst any other colours; and the most good saddle and coach-horses, among the common bays, with black legs and manes, and the chocolate browns. This, in all probability, has been accidental.

CHAP. III.

ON THE RIGHTS OF BEASTS.

E'en the poor beetle, that we tread upon,
In corporal suff'rance feels a pang as great,
As when a giant dies——

NOTWITHSTANDING the constant and professed aversion of a considerable part of mankind, to the discussion of abstract principles, it appears to me an axiom, that truth, be whatever the subject, is to be discovered by

no other mean; and that they who form a judgment upon a less laboured process, will obtain only a superficial knowledge, which may urge them to determinations, in opposition to the laws of justice and humanity, and to the general interests of society, with which their own must be necessarily involved. This observation applies materially to the subject before us. The barbarous, unfeeling, and capricious conduct of man to the brute creation, has been the reproach of every age and nation. Whence does it originate? How happens it, that so large a portion of cruelty remains to tarnish the glory of the present enlightened times, and even to sully the English character, so universally renowned for the softer feelings of humanity? We are to search for the cause of this odious vice, rather in custom, which flatters the indolence of man, by saving him the trouble of investigation, and in the defect of early tuition, than in a natural want of sensibility in the human heart, or in the demands of human interest.

It has ever been, and still is, the invariable custom of the bulk of mankind, not even excepting legislators, both religious and civil, to look upon brutes as mere machines; animated yet without souls; endowed with feelings, but utterly devoid of rights; and placed without the pale of justice. From these supposed defects,

fects, and from the idea, ill understood, of their being created merely for the use and purposes of man, have the feelings of beasts, their lawful, that is, natural interests and welfare, been sacrificed to his convenience, his cruelty, or his caprice.

It is but too easy to demonstrate, by a series of melancholy facts, that brute creatures are not yet in the contemplation of any people, reckoned within the scheme of general justice; that they reap only the benefit of a partial, and inefficacious kind of compassion. Yet it is easy to prove, by analogies drawn from our own, that they also, have souls; and perfectly consistent with reason, to infer a gradation of intellect, from the spark which animates the most minute mortal exiguity, up to the sum of infinite intelligence, or the general soul of the universe. By a recurrence to principles, it will appear, that life, intelligence, and feeling, necessarily imply rights. Justice, in which are included mercy, or compassion, obviously refer to sense and feeling. Now is the essence of justice divisible? Can there be one kind of justice for men, and another for brutes? Or is feeling in them a different thing to what it is in ourselves? Is not a beast produced by the same rule, and in the same order of generation with ourselves? Is not his body nourished by the same food, hurt by the same injuries; his mind actuated

by the same passions and affections which animate the human breast ; and does not he also, at last, mingle his dust with ours, and in like manner surrender up the vital spark to the aggregate, or fountain of intelligence? Is this spark, or soul, to perish because it chanced to belong to a beast? Is it to become annihilate? Tell me, learned philosophers, how that may possibly happen.

If you deny unto beasts their rights, and abandon them to the simple discretion of man, in all cases, without remedy, you defraud them of those benefits and advantages, acceded to them by nature herself, and commit a heinous trespass against her positive ordinances, as founded on natural justice. You deprive them, in a great measure, even of compassion. But previous to an attempt to vindicate the rights of animals, it is no doubt necessary to determine, specifically, in what they consist. They arise then, spontaneously, from the conscience, or sense of moral obligation in man, who is indispensibly bound to bestow upon animals, in return for the benefit he derives from their services, “ good and sufficient nourishment, comfortable shelter, and merciful treatment ; to commit no wanton outrage upon their feelings, whilst alive, and to put them to the speediest and least painful death, when it shall be necessary to deprive them of life.” It is a lamentable

ble truth, that the breach of these obligations has ever been attended with impunity here; but if we suppose that such will be the case hereafter, the very foundation of the doctrine of future rewards and punishments is at once swept away. *La morte est sommeil eternal*. We may as well, at once, adopt the imperfect principle of Diderot, who, in his *Jean le Fataliste*, instructs us, that “could we take a view of the chain of causes and effects which constitutes the life of an individual, from the first instant of his birth to his last breath, we should be convinced that he has done no one thing, but what he was necessarily compelled to do.”

I am aware of a small sect of *Bramins* among us, who are disposed to proceed a step beyond me, and to deny that nature has conferred any such right on man, as that of taking the lives of animals, or of eating their flesh. These, I suppose, are the legitimate descendants of the saints of Butler's days, who were for

—— abolishing black-pudding,
And eating nothing with the blood in.

Certain philosophers there are also, in Paraguay (if travellers may be depended upon) who will not eat sheep, lest they should get children covered with wool; a very rational apprehension; *a priori*, no doubt. Noxious and dangerous animals, I suppose, are included in this system

tem of extreme sensibility ; and in order to carry it to full perfection, it would become necessary to build hospitals for lice and fleas. It is true, every custom, however ancient or universally established, ought to be subject to the tribunal of reason ; and this, of killing and feeding upon the flesh of animals will, I apprehend, abide the severest scrutiny. Nature herself, by rendering it necessary, has established the legality of putting a period to harmful or useless existence ; she has also established the carnivorous system upon the same foundation ; and the pretended superior salubrity to man, of feeding entirely upon the fruits of the earth, is warranted by neither reason nor experience. By the scheme of universal providence, the services between man and beast are intended to be reciprocal ; and the greater part of the latter can by no other means requite human labour and care, than by the forfeiture of life. Were it not permitted to man to destroy animals, it is evident they would overstock the earth ; and in numberless cases, it is an act of mercy to take their lives.

Thus much for the theory of right, in animals ; which, I trust, will not be controverted by those of sound minds, and feeling hearts, to whom this chapter is more particularly addressed. But the bare acknowledgment of the right, will be but of small avail to the unfortunate

nate objects of our solicitude, unless some mode of practical remedy can also be devised. On that head I shall venture to deliver my sentiments.

The grand source of the unmerited and superfluous misery of beasts, exists, in my opinion, in a defect in the constitution of all communities. No human government, I believe, has ever recognized the *jus animalium*, which surely ought to form a part of the jurisprudence of every system, founded on the principles of justice and humanity. The simple right of these four-legged, and mute citizens, hath already been discussed. Experience plainly demonstrates the inefficacy of mere morality to prevent aggression, and the necessity of coercive laws for the security of rights. I therefore propose, that the Rights of Beasts be formally acknowledged by the state, and that a law be framed upon that principle, to guard and protect them from acts of flagrant and wanton cruelty, whether committed by their owners or others. As the law stands at present, no man is punishable for an act of the most extreme cruelty to a brute animal, but upon the principle of an injury done to the property of another; of course the owner of a beast has the tacit allowance of the law to inflict upon it, if he shall so please, the most horrid barbarities. If such enormities had never been, or were not
now

now too frequently perpetrated, these speculations had never seen the light.

In the trial of William Parker (July sessions, 1794) for tearing out the tongue of a mare, Mr. Justice Heath said, "In order to convict a man for barbarous treatment of a beast, it was necessary it should appear, that he had malice towards the prosecutor." Thus we see, had the mare been the property of this fiend, he had escaped punishment. In November, 1793, two Manchester butchers were convicted in the penalty of twenty shillings each, for cutting off the feet of living sheep, and driving them through the streets. Had the sheep been their own property, they might, with impunity, either have dissected them alive, or burned them alive; particularly, if in imitation of certain examples, they could have made any allegation of profit. A butcher, in **** street, has been more than once seen to hang a poor calf up alive, with the gambrill stuck through its sinews, and the rope thrust through its nostrils, until the bleating of the tortured animal has disturbed the neighbourhood. But who shall prevent this man, seeing he does but torture his own property, for his own amusement and satisfaction? Whilst I am writing this, I have received information of a poor horse's tongue having been cut out, and of several cattle hav-

ing been hamstrung, and otherwise treated with the most diabolical cruelty.

It results from such premises, that unless you make legal and formal recognition of the Rights of Beasts, you cannot punish cruelty and aggression, without trespassing upon right of property. Divest property of the usurped and fictitious addition to its right, and you have the means of protecting animals, and securing the dearest interests of morality.

A law of this nature would effectually sweep away all those hellish nuisances, miscalled sports; such as the baiting and torturing animals to death, throwing at cocks, hunting tame ducks, sometimes with a wretched owl fastened to their backs, eating live cats, and the like; in which savage exertions, the unnatural and preposterous idea is fostered and encouraged, that one animal can derive sportive and pleasing sensations, from witnessing the lingering tortures and excruciated sensibility of another. An idea in which human reason is totally overset by barbarous custom; and a signal one, among innumerable proofs, of the necessity of a perpetual recourse to first principles.

No true and lawful, that is to say, rational, useful, and delightful sports, would be interrupted by this regulation, but rather confirmed, illustrated, and improved. No right of property would be infringed in the smallest degree.

The



The manners of a people are necessarily formed by the government under which they live; and an injunction proceeding from such high authority, in support of natural justice, and in favour of the helpless and unoffending part of the creation, would, in process of time, have the happiest influence upon the feelings and moral conduct of men. It would be the first step towards those auxiliary measures necessary to render the system of humanity effectual and complete; which are, to make the rights of beasts a material branch of education, and to afford a sanction to those who are emulous to stand forward volunteers in the noble cause of justice and mercy.

It is now necessary to attend to the practical part of the subject, to adduce such examples as experience and recollection may suggest, and to afford such hints, as I hope, I may flatter myself will produce some small tendency towards the desired reformation. I have been by no means unmindful, from the beginning of this chapter, of the censure and ridicule to which I am exposing myself from the indolent, the prejudiced, and the naturally hard-hearted; and it is pleasant to reflect, that without doubt, such have already in their ideas, provided me, with a snug corner in the holy temple of Methodism. But I assure myself, that the humane and philosophic will support, with their countenance,
the

the man, who is engaged in defending the cause of the innocent, the helpless, and the oppressed; and even if otherwise, I will place my foot upon the everlasting pillar of truth, still open to conviction; no, I will look down with the calmest indifference upon all such animadversions as are the result of precipitant thinking, or interested sophistry. Besides, the time is arrived, when we all ought to challenge the right of speaking our minds freely, and without reserve, be whatever the subject. There is no other road to truth and reformation. Let us pledge ourselves, one and all, to follow it.

Of all things in the world, however, let me not be suspected of desiring to abridge the pleasures and enjoyments of life; on the contrary, I shall be found, in the course of this work, a willing, although perhaps a weak advocate, for all those sports which inspire mirth and hilarity, and promote health, by steeling the constitution with pleasing labour. It requires only a just turn of thinking, and a due contempt for blind and stolid custom, to feel convinced, that pleasurable sensations and cruelty are incompatible.

Nature seems to have divided human, and even brute minds, into two classes; such as are indifferent to, or have a hearty contempt for helplessness and distress; and such, whose hearts are ever attracted by suffering misfortune, and
 who,

who, from a natural impulse, range themselves by its side. These last have hitherto been invariably in the minority. The majority, or men of the concrete, who detest abstract principles, and who wish to keep things as they find them, will insist upon the impossibility of ameliorating the condition of brutes, and therefore they will not attempt it. They will alledge, that all animals are naturally in a state of warfare, and prey upon each other; that compassion seems excluded from the system of nature, and therefore they infer no necessity for it. They may say with Hume, "they know not by what principle brutes claim justice at our hands." Because a certain portion of evil is necessary and unavoidable, they are too indolent to be at the pains of discrimination, to determine how much the mass may possibly be reduced; the obvious impossibility of attaining perfection disheartens them, and prevents all effort. But there is a duty attached to the very nature of man, and although the most important of all others, perpetually overlooked; it behoves us in all things, to make the nearest possible approach to perfection. We cannot prevent the misfortunes of beasts; they must have their share of suffering; but let us permit no unnecessary or wanton additions to that load, sufficiently heavy, which nature has imposed. Material nature is brute and indiscriminating, until its blind and headlong

headlong energies are illumined and regulated by the reasoning faculty, which is destined to expand and improve by use and culture ; and the first sentiment of a good heart will be those of pride and exultation, at the sense of its superiority over the mere animal system.

Whilst the idea is suffered to prevail, that pleasure, or profit, may be lawfully derived from the most barbarous outrages on the feelings of brutes, it is vain to expect reformation. For instance, if a surgeon may lawfully dissect a wretched animal alive, or by studiously wounding its most sensible parts, keep it in a continued state of the most exquisite and agonizing torture, even for whole days and nights, under the pretext of making an experiment for *the profit* of science ; it is certain that the feelings of animals will never be permitted to stand in the way, when profit of any kind is the object ; not only that the general principle (which is in its nature universal and unalterable) will then fully authorize the practice, but that the bulk of mankind, the mere creatures of custom, will be but too ready, in all collaterals, to follow the example.

There is a certain dangerous species of sophistry, of which the men of all ages have been the dupes and the victims ; it is that of judging, in the most important of all points, by an erroneous analogy : because they perceive it to be

a duty to moderate their own appetites, and that nature has left all indifferent matters to be regulated by their discretion, they suppose they may make equally free with elements or principles, as with their accessories. Hence the absurdity of that sagacious practice, so highly vaunted by sophists, of moderating and fitting principles for human use, instead of fitting the human mind for the reception of true principles. The danger of this practice is usually distant, and seldom descried; it supervenes, by degrees, but never fails in the end, to fall upon mankind with accumulated force. Are men, for example, to assume the liberty of moderating (that is to say, using at discretion) barbarity, or common honesty? Are we to teach, that in certain cases of interest, barbarity is allowable; and in others, that it is dangerous to be honest over-much? He who calls for a definition of barbarity, of common honesty, or of truth, is either a weak man, or very desirous of becoming a sophist. The principle of truth is indivisible; if you detract one single atom from the golden circle, the whole essence is destroyed, and the error universally, although perhaps gradually, pervades the moral world. As an analogy ready at hand, the permission given to the trade in human slaves, makes an obvious breach in the principle of justice, and positively authorizes universal rapine. To plea
eithe

either law or custom, in such cases, is futile ; neither of them being obligatory, when in opposition to the principle of justice. The perpetrators of injustice and cruelty against men, are no longer safe, than they can hold the sword fast in their own hands ; the instant it falls (and they hold it by a most precarious tenure) the point turns towards themselves, and they meet their reward—but are we base enough to heap acts of cruelty upon brutes, because we know they are helpless, and cannot retaliate ?

It will be easily perceived, that I am decrying a voluntary departure from principles ; a legitimate necessity, and such can never be mistaken, forming no part of the question. If cruelty be allowable in any case towards brutes, it also involves human creatures ; the gradation is much easier than may be imagined, and the example contagious. We know that Hierophilus dissected men alive. What heart so hard, as not to melt at the recital of that tremendous act of cruelty, perpetrated by the merciless fiend Parrhasius ?—“ When Philip of Macedon had taken Olynthus, and had consigned the inhabitants to slavery, Parrhasius, the Athenian painter, who had resided in the Macedonian camp, walking among the ruins of the place, was struck with the exquisite expression of sorrow which agonized the features of an old captive, a man of some rank, whose children had just been torn

from him, and exposed to public sale; Parrhasius purchased him immediately, carried him to Athens, and whilst he made the wretched Olynthian perish under every torment which art could inflict, he drew from the writhings of his tortured frame, a Prometheus under the beak and talons of the vulture. This piece was given by the artist to the Temple of Minerva, at Athens, and received by the city without scruple or question. What is still more wonderful, the moral Seneca reasons with great coolness upon the propriety of their conduct on that lamentable occasion."

Several writers are disposed to controvert the authenticity of the above dreadful story, no other authority for it having reached the present times, than the single one of Seneca, the tragedian. For the credit of human nature, I have ever wished to withhold my assent, which certain modern analogies, where trading or professional interest and profit are concerned, have rendered, I must confess, too difficult. Besides, the reasoning of Seneca is one species of confirmation of the fact. It convinces us, at least, of the *posse* of a human heart being sufficiently cool, callous, and diabolical, to reason upon the propriety of such a "nameless deed."

The experimental tortures which are inflicted upon poor guiltless animals, are said to be
fo—

for the furtherance and improvement of science. Granted. Yet it is an advantage not honestly obtained; but by fraud and cruelty. There are also other short cuts to interest in the world, about the honesty or justice of which, it becomes us to be silent. It has been said, that the world could not have either gold, sugar, or coals, but at the expence of human blood, and human liberty. The world, in that case, ought not to have either gold, sugar, or coals. The principle admits of no qualification. But the assertion was fallacious and unfounded; those comforts are all attainable by honest means, by voluntary and fairly remunerated industry. By the same rule, I firmly believe the wit of man to be fully competent to the attainment of all the necessary or possible anatomical knowledge, from the examination of dead subjects, although perhaps it may not be thence so quickly attainable; and I could as easily suppose human sagacity unable to calculate the motions, and measure the distances of the heavenly bodies, without the aid of a ladder, reaching up to the skies; as that it could be incompetent to make all the necessary discoveries, touching the animal œconomy, without having recourse to the unnatural, cruel, and infamous means of dissecting living bodies.

It will be urged, that the admission of brutes

to those rights, of which they are capable under the social contract, might intrench upon private property, and be productive of trifling, ludicrous, or vexatious litigations. I answer, and I think I am as much in earnest as General Dumouriez,

Fais ce que dois
Avienne que pourra.

That I think also to be the proper answer, to an infinite number of *ifs* and *ands*, which it has ever been the fashion to start in prevention of right. A man may say, I bought the beast with my money, it is my property; who shall hinder me from doing unto it, according to my pleasure? You bought him with your money, it is true, and he is your property; but whether you are apprised of it or not, you bought him with a condition necessarily annexed to the bargain. You could not purchase the right to use him with cruelty and injustice. Of whom could you purchase such right? Who could make such conveyance?—Not even God himself, whose energies are circumscribed within the limits of eternal justice; or who, to speak more philosophically, is Eternal Justice itself.

As to the danger of litigation, from a law made for the protection of beasts, none I think need be apprehended; few would choose to risk any trouble or expence on such an account;

count; its utility would consist in the recognition of the principle, it would stand forth as an eminent precept and memento of humanity.

There is much more force in the argument drawn from the superior humanity of the present, over any former period, and of its probably or rather certain increase, with increasing light. I coincide intirely in opinion with those, who esteem the present superior to all former times, in the knowledge of truth, in the practice of every virtue, and in the enjoyment of every good. I hold it admits of mathematical demonstration. Even the lowest class of the people of this country have become much more mild and rational in their manners, and more humane in their treatment of brute animals (however defective still) than in former times. The savage sports have long been on the decline. I am sorry, however, that truth and fact oblige me to make an exception, which, strange to tell, relates to the higher orders of society. But, for the records of Parliament itself, posterity would scarcely credit, that men of the first distinction for rank, learning, and talents, have, in the nineteenth century, stood forth as the avowed defenders and advocates of infliction of the most excruciating tortures upon brute animals, in the wretched pretence of affording sport and diversion to the people! The honourable endeavours of humane and virtuous men, to rid our laws and our country of a foul disgrace, have thus far been unhappily frustrated; but the perseverance of these sons of humanity, until they shall have obtained their

righteous end, can never be doubted. Alas ! I am so unhappy, as to have a right to vouch for the truth of the far greater part of those horrid barbarities lately recited as the too frequent practice of bull-baiting ; in fact, without which, it is scarcely ever practised, in case of the animal being of a mild and gentle disposition ; an abominable exaggeration of a thing in itself sufficiently infamous. The levity with which the flaking down a harmless animal to torture was treated in the debate, must give pain to the feeling mind ; and as to the arguments in favour of bull-baiting, they most conveniently loosen the bands of moral obligation, whenever interest or prejudice may be pleaded.

Let us next review the auxiliary means requisite to bring about that consummation, which every humane man must devoutly wish ; and first, of the education of our youth. Our defect here, must be obvious to the least discerning. What can a few general precepts, loosely given, and never observed even by those who give them, avail against the constant examples of cruelty placed in the observation of children. Can the practical lessons which they learn, have any other influence on their infant minds, than to teach them that brutes, like stocks and stones, were made for all sorts of uses and purposes ; and that it was no part of the scheme of a partial and defective providence, that the feelings of such should come into question ? The child to whom a miserable animal is delivered over to be starved to death, or pulled into quarters for his amusement, too probably learns a lesson, which

which the subsequent conduct of the adult will not disgrace. Children must be in action ; there is a principle of enterprize in them, a continual desire to exercise their young and growing energies : hence we see them constantly whipping and beating poor dumb animals. This apparent cruelty arises merely from our neglect to teach them the proper use of animals, the obligations imposed upon us by a common nature respecting them, and in our inattention to furnish children with harmless or useful objects of playful pursuit. A little timely and well-adapted punishment also, may have the effect of preventing the growth of indifferent or callous dispositions in children. A friend of mine had a boy about four years of age, who was observed frequently to amuse himself by pulling the legs from the bodies of flies ; the father watched an opportunity, and having witnessed the fact, immediately, with a sudden jerk, tore hairs enough from the boy's head, to cause the tears to start from both his eyes. The boy suddenly asked, " what that was for ? " By way of answer, he was instantly shewed the writhing and tortured body of the poor victim of his wantonness ; at the same time it was explained to him, that feeling was common to all the animal creation, and that the divine doctrine of doing as you would be done unto, extended even to flies. The reader may style this the

argumentum

argumentum sympatheticum, if he please; and, on trial, he will be convinced of its good effects. The nearest road to perfect humanity, is strongly to impress its necessity, beauty, and excellence, upon the hearts and minds of the rising generation.

Another most important step towards amending the condition of beasts, is for all people of property (such, I mean, who are of the illustrious order of benevolence) to take at least their own animals under their own especial protection, to suffer no abuse, but to punish the brutal tyranny of profligate servants in the most exemplary manner. Was such a rational conduct to become general, the morals of servants would in time be amended, and our feelings would not be so frequently harrowed up with those disgusting spectacles which are now so common. Property must always give the *ton*; it is in the power of the rich among us, whenever they shall so please to make it *la mode Anglaise*, to treat beasts with kindness and consideration; in short, to make general humanity the order of the day.

Such is the deadly and stupifying influence of custom, of so poisonous and brutalizing a quality is prejudice, that men perhaps no wise inclined from nature to acts of barbarity, may yet live insensibly in the constant commission
of

of deeds the most flagrant. In the history of the Council of Constance, it is recorded, that a certain Neapolitan peasant, who lived near a place infamous for robberies and murders, went once to confession; and having told the priest, that on a certain fast day he had swallowed a draught of milk, he assured the father he could recollect no other sin he had committed.—

“How,” said the confessor, “do you never assist your neighbours, in robbing and murdering the passengers, in such a hollow road?”—“O yes,” said the peasant, “but that is so common with us, that we don’t make it a point of conscience.”

The humane Titus, the delight of human kind; who, if he suffered a day to pass without the performance of some act of beneficence, is recorded to have said, “my friends, I have lost a day,” never seems once to have reflected upon the horrid barbarities he was inflicting at the instant upon the wretched inhabitants of Judæa; or to have repented him of the slaughter of the tens of thousands of innocent Jews, whom he sacrificed on the altars of vanity at Rome. This paragon of humanity is said to have destroyed thirty, out of forty thousand Jew captives, in finishing the Colosseum at Rome. History hath not been so just as to inform us, how many wretched labourers were destroyed in building Solomon’s Temple, at Jerusalem; but as these last died in the service of Jehovah, I suppose

I suppose they could not have been better disposed of. But with respect to the captives destroyed at Rome, they were Jews; and thence, by the wise suggestions of prejudice, blotted out from the scheme of compassion. It is but too true, that the Emperor had a fair plea of retaliation; since the Jews, although with the pretence of living constantly under a theocracy, exercised against all foreign nations, *hostile odium*, a hostile and revengeful hatred. The humane Titus was not a philosopher. Even Englishmen, at this day, as Cartwright informs us, shoot the poor red Indians of Newfoundland like beasts—I suppose, because they are not Christians! How has the abuse of these distinctions narrowed the human heart, and torn up the very foundations of morality. I once attempted to reason with a fellow (and he was of the rich vulgar) who was cruelly beating an innocent horse, till the blood spun from its nostrils; the reply I obtained was, (larded with a huge oath) “you are talking as though the horse was a Christian.”

The general blind and stupid adherence to custom, renders it absolutely necessary for a writer on this subject, who desires to render effectual service to the cause of humanity, to enter into particular and disgusting details, to point out individual and specific acts
of

of cruelty, such as are, or have been, in his time most prevalent. It is too true, that the imagination of a man of much sensibility is perpetually haunted with horrid ideas. Thirty-four years have now past, since I saw an infernal hag, the house-keeper of a boarding-school, cause a miserable rat to be roasted alive over a slow fire, in the presence of all the boys ; and this, I was then informed by his son, was the constant practice of a certain post-master in the neighbourhood. The doleful cries of the tortured animal are, at this instant, as fresh in my ears, as at the very moment I heard them ; and the impression then made upon my young mind was so forcible, that no time will ever be able to eradicate it, or heal the wound inflicted upon my feelings. A few years afterwards, I heard the following anecdote of a Parson (the fact had happened perhaps twenty years before) who, no doubt, for the sake of the faith, would have stretched a fellow-creature upon the rack, and even have drawn the cords himself, should the executioner be too fine mouthed, as the chancellor did in the case of poor Ann Askew, in king Harry's days. The worthy priest had lost a chicken, and soon after taking a poor hawk, the supposed offender, he put the animal to the torture of a slow and lingering death, for doing his duty, by following the instinct of nature. The poor bird was
turned

turned adrift, with a label affixed to his neck,
containing these quaint and inhuman lines :

The Parson of Pentlow, he did this,
For killing of one poor chicken of his ;
He put out his eyes, and sew'd up his bum,
And so let him fly—till the day of his doom.

One would suppose, that wretches, like these,
sought to level their impotent revenge against
the God of nature.

We are happily become too enlightened to
perpetrate such wholesale acts of barbarity, as
that recorded of the infamous Lord Raymond
Venous, who burned alive thirty of his finest
Horses by way of a frolic ; but there have been
too many similar instances among us, upon a
smaller scale, from motives of religious supersti-
tions. It is well known, that the brutish idea of
the possibility of witchcraft, still exists amongst
thousands in this country ; with the detestable
concomitant, that burning the animal alive, which
is the supposed subject of it, is the only mode
of detecting the witch. Numerous instances
of this cruel and miraculous folly are upon
record, many are within my own knowledge ;
but the most remarkable, and indeed astonish-
ing, is that related by Dr. Priestley, because
the man who perpetrated the horrid deed, was
it seems somewhat above the common level,
and a man, in other respects, of humane charac-
ter.

of cruelty, such as are, or have been, in his time most prevalent. It is too true, that the imagination of a man of much sensibility is perpetually haunted with horrid ideas. Thirty-four years have now past, since I saw an infernal hag, the house-keeper of a boarding-school, cause a miserable rat to be roasted alive over a slow fire, in the presence of all the boys; and this, I was then informed by his son, was the constant practice of a certain post-master in the neighbourhood. The doleful cries of the tortured animal are, at this instant, as fresh in my ears, as at the very moment I heard them; and the impression then made upon my young mind was so forcible, that no time will ever be able to eradicate it, or heal the wound inflicted upon my feelings. A few years afterwards, I heard the following anecdote of a Parson (the fact had happened perhaps twenty years before) who, no doubt, for the sake of the faith, would have stretched a fellow-creature upon the rack, and even have drawn the cords himself, should the executioner be too fine mouthed, as the chancellor did in the case of poor Ann Askew, in king Harry's days. The worthy priest had lost a chicken, and soon after taking a poor hawk, the supposed offender, he put the animal to the torture of a slow and lingering death, for doing his duty, by following the instinct of nature. The poor bird was turned

I am convinced, proceed merely from want of due consideration, and from a sudden intemperate flow of the animal spirits. I have been informed (but I declined making any enquiry to ascertain the fact, and am willing to hope it may have been groundless) that a certain gallant Admiral, in bringing up the news of a celebrated victory, left several poor post-horses on the road, lingering in the agonies of death, the victims of his too eager haste. A late noble author tells us, with the most perfect *sang froid*, or rather as a matter of bravery and exultation, of the horses which his father killed in carrying the news of a monarch's death to his successor. Alas! whether in circumstances of good or evil fortune, these poor animals seem destined alike the victims of our wantonness, or our necessity. The same absurd and unprofitable cruelties prevail at elections, and upon almost all public occasions. They may be with the utmost truth, styled unprofitable; and that to all parties (putting humanity out of question;) for the traveller whose giddy and irrational aim is more haste than nature will allow, labours to defeat his own purpose; and he who tires or kills his Horses, assuredly loses time; gaining nothing by way of recompence, but the unenviable reputation of having, in a mean, base, and cowardly manner, tortured out the life of a generous animal, which had struggled to the last sob of expiring nature

nature to serve him. I should also apprehend, that if our owners of post-horses would take the trouble to calculate, they would discover that the total loss, or crippling and rendering nearly unserviceable of three or four horses, must detract rather too much from the profits even of the most busy season. Fair calculation, on another score, would be much to their advantage; it would prove to them, that to buy poor, worn-out, low-priced horses, under the horrid idea of "whipping them sound," (setting aside the iniquity and disgrace of the practice) is by no means the most profitable method of doing their business. It is true, that when poverty may be alledged, the plea must be admitted as legitimate. It must then be inscribed in the melancholy catalogue of unavoidable evils.

I will run as quickly, and as briefly as possible, through the most material of the various abuses, of Horses in particular, which I have noticed. I declare it with the sincerest pleasure, I have not of late heard of that detestable practice, which formerly disgraced the conduct of many of our unthinking young men, who paid for driving tired horses, for the purpose of enjoying the unnatural pleasure of inflicting upon them the utmost tortures of the whip, in proportion as their strength and ability were exhausted. When cruelty, or unnecessary se-

verity, is practised in horse-racing, it is usually among ignorant and black-guard pretenders the true gentleman-sportsman, from his knowledge and experience, is able to judge with sufficient accuracy of the extent of his horse's powers; and to discriminate between the correction necessary to excite their exertion, and bootless cruelty. Such a character would ever rather choose to err on the side of humanity, if in any sense, that could be called an error. Some jockies are in the odious habit of butchering and cutting up their horses unnecessarily, or merely to make an ostentatious display of their powers in the use of the whip and spur; to speak the truth, they lie under a disagreeable predicament in the case; their bread being at stake, they must not incur suspicion but I have known men of that class, of feeling hearts as well as keen heads, and who possessed the justest ideas of compassion. The following anecdote will serve the purpose of farther illustration. Some years since, a young jockey, who was in no particular service, but rode for various employers, described to me, very feelingly, the painful situation in which he then found himself: he had lately ridden the horse of a certain man, who kept several in training and of whom he earned a good deal of money but notwithstanding the utmost exertion of his strength and skill, with a particular horse, he

found

found it impossible to win. He was engaged to ride the same horse again, at a place where he was sure to meet the same, or, in all probability, horses of yet superior form. He represented to his employer the impossibility of winning, for although his horse was both stout and honest, his antagonists went so much too fast for him, that he could make no impression upon them, even by running distrest every yard of the course. Such reasoning was not calculated to make any impression upon the solid scone, or marble heart, of this Smithfield sportsman. He chided the lad for his too great tenderness to the horse in the last race; and for the succeeding one, his orders were, "Make him win, or cut his bloody entrails out—Mark—if you don't give him his belly-full of whip, you never ride again for me—I'll find horse, if you'll find whip and spur!"—The generous little horse ran three four-mile heats without flinching, or hanging for a single stroke, with that excess of exertion, that his very eye-balls seemed ready to start from their sockets; but unsuccessfully: and, with an aching heart, I saw him literally cut up alive, from his shoulder to his flank, his sheath in ribbands, and his testicles laid bare. To my great mortification, no one took it in hand to rebuke the thick-headed miscreant, who was the author of this useless piece of cruelty, except his jockey; who swore he would perish

for

for want, sooner than repeat such an act o
blasted infamy.

Few sporting people, in or near the metro
polis, but have heard of the hard fate of the poo
old flea-bitten grey gelding. This excellen
creature, though not a full-bred horse, thrice
ran twenty-two miles within the hour, over th
hard road. By way of reward for such un
common excellence, he was afterwards, whe
his powers had declined, killed in an unsuc
cessful match, with circumstances of the mo
horrid barbarity. I have been informed, h
was whipped to that excess, that his entrail
were visible, and even hung trailing on th
ground: I speak from information only, an
heartily wish the owner, if he be still alive, ma
have it in his power to contradict a story s
much to his discredit. The ill-judged and un
skilful attempts of ignorant people, at matchin
and racing upon the hard road (which the
prefer) are almost ever attended with disgustin
circumstances of cruelty.

But the most fruitful source of misery t
Horses, is, that they are committed (throug
necessity, in a great measure, perhaps) to th
absolute discretion, in all respects, of their dr
vers; a majority of whom, are the least en
lightened, the most hardened and profligate c
all the lower people. Here the generality of pro
prietors commit a great error against their ow

and the interests of humanity. A man with a well-informed mind, however ignorant he may chance to be of Horses, or of the established routine of stable discipline, may be superior, in one respect, to the most skilful groom or driver. I mean in that science, which teaches the government of the temper both of man and horse; and there is a perfect analogy. The ignorant and brutal mind is too prone to tyranny, and measures of barbarous and savage coercion. You'll see a man of this sort, to whom the management of horses is committed, everlastingly intent upon glutting his vindictive disposition, for every fault, real or supposed, which the poor animals may chance to commit: whereas it is a truth, grounded upon the experience of ages, and confirmed by the best judges of the present time, that the obedience of Horses is best inculcated and secured by mild methods, and by overlooking trifling faults; and that from such treatment, we shall reap the greatest possible benefit from their labours. I here foresee a difficulty arising in the minds of gentlemen, and owners of Horses, and I will do my endeavour to help them out of the dilemma. It would surely be no great trouble, nor productive of any inconvenience, for a gentleman or lady to say to a newly-hired coachman, carter, or groom, "Take notice, beasts have both sense and feeling, and I am told by experienced

rienced people, that Horses are best governed by gentle usage. I am determined, to permit no other to mine. I will have no foul blows given, nor suffer my cattle to be wealed and marked with the whip. If any of them will not do without such usage, prove it to me, and I will change them. I shall look and enquire strictly into your conduct, and the instant you disobey me, in this respect, you are no longer my servant."

Much mischief and cruelty ensues from indulging the petty vanity, and knowing conceits, of country carters. I knew a villain of that class, who, being offended at the figure and condition of a horse, which his master had purchased for the plough, continued to drive him by the whip, to sustain more than his share of the labour; at feeding times inhumanly tying his head up to the rack, to prevent his reaching the corn, until in a short time the poor animal dropped down dead in the stable, from excessive labour, and want of sustenance. Great barbarity is too often exercised, to no manner of purpose, upon those horses, the nature of which will not permit them to draw, what are called, dead pulls.

In town, the absurd method of shoeing cart and coach-horses, in particular, is productive of a thousand cruelties and dangers. The dispositions of Horses vary in the same manner and degrees.

degrees, as we observe those of the human race. Some of them will dash forward, through thick and thin, or over whatever ways, without the smallest solicitude, whether they stand or fall; others, on the contrary, have ever an anxious care upon them, to keep themselves up; and in a difficult, or slippery way, take every step with the utmost precaution; these last suffer most cruelly upon London stones, when slippery with sun or frost, from the brutality of their drivers.

You will frequently see a gentleman's coachman whipping one of his horses, with the most brutal fury, the whole length of a street. This practice is so very common, that it doubtless leads people to suppose it to be perfectly right, and in order. Now I have, for many years, paid particular attention to it, and can scarce recollect an instance where such correction was on just grounds, or likely to be attended with good effects. On examination, I have generally found it has been used, because the horse unavoidably trod in a hole, or slipped from bad shooing; that it was a misfortune, not a fault in the horse, or that, in all probability, he was totally ignorant for what reason he was corrected. This last consideration (overlooked by the ignorant) is surely of the utmost importance. Even in the case of a fault, it may be relied on, that nine parts in ten, at least, of the

correction used must be superfluous ; as is most of that brutal whipping, which we see practised on an embarrafs, at the door of the playhouse, or other public place.

The humane reader, who has been accustomed to perambulate the streets of the metropolis, will recollect that he has often observed a carman, with his whip hoisted aloft, upon his arm, and his countenance marked with all the insolence of petty tyranny, strutting along the foot-path, and calling his fore-horse towards him. This necessary manœuvre, of "Come hither, who-o," the little tyrant of the whip is determined to inculcate by dint of the utmost rigour, and by absolutely breaking the spirit of the beast ; whence ensue carelessness, stubbornness, uncertainty, and desperation ; instead of using mild and persuasive methods, attempered with occasional slight correction, in virtue of which he might, almost to a certainty, ensure the willing and steady obedience of his horse. At one instant, the horse is whipped for holding too close to his driver, at the next, for bearing off too much ; now, for going too fast, then again, for going too slow ; bye and by, for stopping, afterwards, because he did not stop ; that the faculties of the poor beast are totally confounded, and caused to degenerate into an inert and stagnant state of insensibility, instead of making a progress in that ratio of improvement

of which they are so highly capable. Hence the source of many of those accidents, which daily occur. Does a stage coachman commit an error, with his eye or his finger, from which a horse's mouth receives a wrong direction, and an accident occurs? thinking the horse ought to have understood him, although it is probable he did not understand himself, or ashamed that his skill should be questioned, Mr. Hell-driver proceeds to whipping, with all his new and home cuts, perhaps for a whole street's length, distressing all his other Horses, and running the utmost risk of a new accident. In short the examples I could give, and the proofs, of the inutility, as well as barbarity of the far greater part of that correction, which we daily see given to Horses, would be endless. The standing orders of masters ought to be, *parce puer stimulis*—"I will not suffer my Horses to be whipped, for the more whip, the greater necessity; and you may proceed from a whip to a cat-o-nine tails."

The brutal cruelty of the Smithfield drovers, has been an immemorial disgrace upon the character of the people of this country; and I should not obtain credit, were I to state the number of lives, which appear from old magazines and newspapers, to have been lost, from accidents by over-driven cattle, within the last fifty years. The late exertions of the City Magistracy,

Magistracy, to check these infernal practices; have done them immortal honour; the regulations they have caused to be put up in Smithfield, are excellent, and have no doubt been attended with considerable good effect. But it is impossible, in the beginning, to do more than barely check so inveterate a disease, even with the best remedies. To declare the fact, the fault by no means lies with the drovers exclusively, but is to be attributed to those relics of barbarity, which are still latent in the minds of the people. How indeed are they to discriminate? Since the most exquisite pleasure is supposed by their betters, to be derived from hunting, worrying, and tearing the living members of the most harmless and timid animals, why not hunt bullocks as well as hares and deer? I have heard of a fellow belonging to one of the public offices, who is so enamoured with this humane, innocent, and delectable sport of bullock-hunting, over the plains of London, that he has not missed any eminent opportunity for years; and who, upon the first intelligence, will leave the most important business of his life, his wife in the pains of child-birth, his books unmade up, or his prayers unfinished, to follow the bullock, and the jolly cry of, "D—n my eyes! why don't you hox him?" from the Change to Hyde Park Corner, from that to Limehouse Hole, and

and from thence, were it upon the cards, to the gates of hell. It is a fact, that needs no labour of mine to prove, that nearly all those beasts, styled mad, that is, vicious and untractable, are rendered so by the strange change of place, and by harsh and cruel usage; and that an amendment is to be sought only in the improved morals of the people. Respecting additional remedies to those already devised, I am for radical ones. I am wearied with perpetual temporizing, tampering, and bungling. I detest half measures and palliatives, in all concerns whatever, as much as I do the patching up of disease; for there is a strict analogy between principles physical and moral, and mere palliation, in either case, does but lead the more surely, to the acme or thorough completion of the evil. But to the question—I cannot conceive any regulations, however prudently devised, and punctually observed, likely to be thoroughly efficacious, so long as the cattle market is held in its present situation; and one would be tempted to suppose, that it could be none other, than such wise-acres, as framed the sapient laws against forestalling, and regrating, to think of introducing such a dangerous nuisance, as a market for live cattle, into the heart of a populous city. Common sense, and the general weal, have long demanded the abolition of Smithfield Market,

and

and the establishment of two in lieu thereof one on the North, and one on the South side of the Metropolis; as well as the total discontinuance of slaughtering cattle within the town. But the common sense, or justice alone of a measure, are seldom any recommendation. Even were the whole Court of Aldermen, to be tossed by horned cattle, their united influence would not be able to carry such a measure, as the removal of Smithfield Market. A man might as well have the modesty to ask for universal suffrage, and the abolition of the slave trade.

The advantages of this proposed change are so many, and obvious, and the rational objections so few, or rather null; that I am certainly performing a work of supererogation to expatiate. All the thousand horrors and risks of driving loose and untamed cattle through every part of a populous city, and the hourly defilement of it, with loathsome scenes of blood and carnage, would be avoided. The saving to the public, and to the butchers themselves, in the superior condition of the meat, would be immense; for it is well known, that from the old mode of beating, bruising, and harassing the cattle about town, and confining them in heaps, in close places, and a noisome atmosphere, they too frequently die in such a state, that their flesh is scarce wholesome even for
present

present spending, but totally unfit for preservation by salt. This must materially affect our sea-stores. The saving in the article of manure (a most important consideration) would also be great, from the convenience, with which the farmers' carts might take it, from slaughtering houses situated without the town. Instead of only two markets, north and south of the town, more might be established, if held necessary; and the slaughtering houses might be made to surround the market. The conveyance of carcases to town, could be no great object of inconvenience, since, on the present plan, they are occasionally obliged to be conveyed to a considerable distance, and every butcher already possesses some kind of vehicle.

I am convinced I shall be joined by thousands, when I assert, that any member of the Legislature, who will take this public matter up earnestly, will deserve well of the country. I am aware, however, in this case, of the appearance of acting in direct opposition to my publicly professed principles, by desiring to instigate the civil government to an interference with the private concerns of the people; the grand source of all mischief in every country; but where apparent natural rights aggress upon others of equal validity, they become of themselves

selves void, and their exercise may lawfully be suspended, for the general good.

In the present state of things, I think the following additional regulations might have the use of strengthening those old ones, already in force. A steady man, at a respectable salary, ought to be employed in Smithfield, as inspector of the market; whose business it should be, to prevent, or report, all acts of cruelty and danger. Drovers ought to be men of steady and good character, and well paid; and the strictest scrutiny occasionally made into their conduct; their responsibility in a service of fair and adequate emolument, would insure their good behaviour. General orders should be issued by the magistracy, to the officers of all the different parishes, strictly enjoining them to apprehend bull-dog-hunters; and it must be made the drover's duty to point them out: and lastly, as the most effectual of all remedies, mild methods of driving should be insisted on, upon pain of discharge, and incapacity of service ever after.

Many acts of cruelty to poor animals, destined to the slaughter, are overlooked, which it is damnable infamy to tolerate. As a pregnant instance, how often have I seen with an aching heart, the wretched calves, their poor tender limbs stiffened, and rendered almost useless, by the length and jolting of their journey, precipitated head,

head, sides, or heels first, as it might happen, from a high waggon, down upon Smithfield stones; and the barbarous, unthinking, two-legged brutes, powdered or cropped, fans-culotte or in pantaloons, who generally surround the waggon, to see so charming a spectacle, shouting loud in proportion to the violence of the distressed animal's fall. Did these good christians never in their lives, get a severe and stunning fall upon the stones? Dozens such to them with all my soul! it might perhaps put them in remembrance of the propriety, of the humanity, of throwing a truss of straw, or of placing some slide, or convenience, to break the fall, for the poor harmless calves.

Constant habits of business amongst cattle, renders even mild men insensible of their miseries. There is a great deal of needless cruelty practised among butchers. Would it not be practicable to put blinds upon a bullock, previous to giving him the fatal stroke? Would it not tend to use and expedition? This occurred to me, from having seen several oxen escape after having received a blow, when they have been with much difficulty and danger recovered, and tied up again; and have not fallen at last, under perhaps a dozen strokes, which they strove to avoid with the strongest appearance of agitation and conscious terror.

I shall quit these disagreeable details, with
 remarking

remarking upon the mistaken humanity of those tender-hearted persons, who turn adrift a poor dog or cat, which they choose not to keep, instead of fairly putting them out of the reach of want and misery. Who do they expect will entertain a poor forlorn stranger, when they are sensible themselves would drive back such an one from their door? In general, these poor outcasts are seen starving about town, and dying by inches; or are torn to pieces by dogs, for the strange amusement of men, whose minds, in their present state, are scarce superior to those of brutes. What a perversion also of such as one would suppose the common feelings of humanity, and the obvious dictates of reason, that we can behold an unfortunate and forsaken animal, exiled perhaps from the hospitable board, and comfortable hearth of its late owner, exposed to all the horrors of famine, wet and cold, and to the constant apprehension of insult and torture, pining for the loss of its happy home, and looking pitifully up into the face of every passenger, for mercy and assistance—I say, that we can behold all this, and instead of affording the poor sufferer at least a look of compassion, can make sport of its sufferings, and even heap additional miseries upon its devoted head, by endeavouring, with an industry we refuse to the better occasion, to wound, maim, and worry, and by all possible means

means to embitter the miserable remnant of its existence: and yet this is the lesson which our youth are taught!

Let us not regret a small additional trouble which we may incur, by doing justice to beasts, through which we reap such immense benefits, were it only, because it is natural for us to expect justice ourselves, both here and hereafter. *Virtus in actione consistit*; and when we give up ourselves to the suggestions of mean and sordid indolence, life becomes a stagnant pool, and we defeat its first and grandest purposes. Nor let any one suppose this subject to be trifling, and of no importance; it has exercised the abilities of some of the greatest men, both of ancient and modern times: nor yet let us despair of inculcating into the susceptible minds of Englishmen, the inferior duties of humanity; since we know they have long since found admission into the hearts of some of those nations whom we style barbarous and savage. The Asiatics, in general, but particularly the Arabians, have been long renowned for their kind and merciful treatment of beasts; these last seldom or never correct their Horses, either with whip or spur; but caress and reason with them, as animals which they perceive to be endowed with a large portion of the reasoning faculty. Hence, in a great measure (as has been already observed) the superior docility, generosity, and

affection for man, in the Arabian courser. Amongst our northern neighbours, of Tartarian descent, the brute creation has found learned and powerful advocates; of the most eminent of whom, was John Erifchen, an Icelandic gentleman, who, about forty years since, published at Copenhagen his Treatise "*De Philippia Veterum*;" or, of the Affection of the Ancients for Horses. I regret never to have enjoyed an opportunity of perusing this book, which, I am informed, is written in pure and elegant Latin.

Humanity and benevolence to helpless beasts, is (in general) a certain indication of generosity of soul, and of a natural love of justice. If it be real, not occasional or assumed, depend, such a soul harbours no seeds of lurking treachery. But I do not mean that partial kind of charity, which embraces only black cats and robins, because, forsooth, the one wears a coat of a fortunate colour, and the other is a sacred bird. A pretty conceit truly, that the old Gentleman's colour should be the harbinger of good luck; and that robins, the most spiteful and quarrellsome of all birds, two of whom are never seen upon one bush, should be entitled to an exclusive and privileged compassion: in one sense, perhaps, it may be perfectly right, to style robin-redbreasts, God Almighty's chosen dicky-birds; since they look upon all the rest of the feathered tribe as Philistines, and enter

tain an antipathy towards them, perfectly Hebrew. To be genuine, and of catholic use, all principles must be permitted to have their universal effect.

The following verses, which I cut, I know not when, and out of I know not what newspaper, I insert to have the pleasure of telling the author, whoever he be (if chance should direct this book into his hands) that I read the goodness of his heart, in the humanity of his muse.

EPITAPH ON A FAVOURITE HORSE.

Though long untrodden on poetic ground,
On me no Pegasean dust is found ;
Your kind assistance, gentle Muses, lend,
To pay this tribute to a parted friend ;
Let no rough trotting lines my theme disgrace,
But smoothly canter in harmonious pace.
Sorrell, deceas'd, demands my grateful lay,
The willing Sorrell to his latest day.
Upright he jogg'd through life's mysterious round,
In Temper gentle, Constitution sound.
Stranger to Vice, no guilty Start he knew,
Excell'd by none, and equal'd but by few.
Whether the full portmanteau to sustain,
Or proudly gallop o'er th' extended plain :
To smoke the foremost in th' eager chace,
Or shine unrivall'd in the unequal race ;
Sorrell, in each, two grateful Lords obey'd,
Who lov'd him living, and lament him dead.

CHAP. IV.

ON THE HACKNEY AND HUNTER.

I SHALL begin with generals, proceed to particulars, as they present themselves to my recollection; but rather studying comprehension and use, than the graces of methodical arrangement.

Time, which is continually changing things, has, in course, induced various variations in the nomenclature of the stable. For the different purposes of the saddle, what were formerly termed NAGS, AMBLERS, PASTIRRERS, TROTting-HORSES, HOI GREAT-HORSES, or horses for the BUFFLE (for war) HUNTING-HORSES, COURIER-RACE-HORSES.

The appellatives, whether synonymous or distinctive, in present equestrian use are ROAD-HORSES, RIDING-HORSES, SADDLE-HORSES, NAGS, CHAPMENS HORSES, HACKNEYS, LADIES HORSES, or PADS, TROTTERS, RUNNING-HORSES, RACERS, GALLOPERS, MANAGED-HORSES, CHARGERS, TROOP-HORSES, POST-HACKNEY-HORSES, TROTTERS, CANTERING HORSES, or CANTERERS, horses which CARRY DOUBLES, GALLOWAYS, and PONIES.

CHAPMENS Horses, or common road-horses, are of the strong and serviceable kind, and

little or no racing-blood, and calculated for those services in which much speed is not required. HACK, or HACKNEY, is the general term for a road-horse, and by no means conveys any sense of inferiority, or refers exclusively to horses let out for hire. By trotters, we do not understand now, as formerly, horses which have been merely accustomed to that pace; but such as excel at it, in respect of speed; a similar observation holds, respecting canterers, but it usually refers to their powers of continuance. Gallopers mean race-horses. The terms galloway and poney, refer solely to height. All under thirteen hands, are denominated ponies; from that height to thirteen three, they are called galloways; at fourteen hands they are deemed sized horses. Of foals, the male is called a colt-foal, the female a filly-foal, yearlings, two-year-old, &c.

In the technical phraseology appropriated to this subject, a *bred* horse is understood to be one of the pure racing, or Oriental blood; the degrees of its commixture with the common blood, or breed of this country, are signified by the terms, three-parts bred, half-bred, blood-horses, or having a shew of blood.

The characteristic signs of blood, are fineness of skin and hair, symmetry, and regularity of proportions; length; flatness, and depth, particularly in the shoulder and girding-place; swell of the muscles, and shew of substance in

the fore-arms and thighs; leanness and try of the head, large and bright eyes, somewhat longer, and more inclining than the common, and deer-like hoofs. Of these will generally partake in proportion to great of blood.

Since we acquire symmetry, ease of speed and continuance, in proportion to tracing blood our hacknies and hunters it may be demanded, why not make use freely of full-bred horses? Osmer has decidedly in their favour. I have been confirmed by a sportsman, that there is the difference of motion between a racer and a common bred horse, as between a road cart. It is moreover a fact, although not lie upon the surface, that no other are capable of carrying, with expedition heavy weights; and were a thirty stone bet given, and the distance made fifty rods would be everlastingly won by a thorough horse. There is only one way in which a horse would be beat at high weights. It is to be (to use a queer phrase) by making it a still race; in that case, I would back a hack horse; I think he would beat a racer by a great deal. Thorough-bred hacks are the most docile, quiet, and the least liable to shy of all. They also sweat less on a journey.

He who possesses a thorough-bred horse

hunter, sufficiently short-legged, lively, and active; which bends its knees, and goes well above the ground, and has sound tough feet; has perhaps obtained every qualification he can wish, for the road, except trotting; which he must never expect, in any extraordinary degree, in a bred horse. But Horses of such a description are not common, because unfit for the turf; and nobody, as yet, has bred racers expressly for other purposes. The disadvantages of bred cattle, for the road, or field, are, too great delicacy, rendering them susceptible of harm, from wet and cold; tenderness of legs and feet; too great length of leg and thigh, and pliability of sinew, which gives a more extensive compass to their strokes, than is convenient to the common business of riding, or even of hunting; their stride also, natural sluggishness, and tender feet, occasion them to be unsafe goers.

Which then is the most proper species for the road? or rather (since it is agreed that blood is absolutely necessary) how much ought a hackney to have? I believe he ought either to be three parts bred, as much as to say, one got by a racer, out of a half bred mare, or *vice versa*; or one which is produced from good-shaped hackney stock on both sides, both sire and dam having some blood. I incline to the latter. In these mediums you may secure sufficient

delicacy, symmetry, speed, and continuance without any of the disadvantages attending upon full blood. The produce of three-parts bred mares and race-horses (which might be called seven-eighths bred, if we wanted a new term) have too generally all the disadvantages of the latter, without the benefit of their peculiar qualifications.

The ancient prejudice of the superior fitness of the land of one English county above another, for the production of saddle-horses and the supposed pre-eminence of Yorkshire, Northumberland, and Durham, has been in late years fully and completely exposed. The Isle of Ely, Norfolk, and Suffolk, have in some years past, bred the best hacks, and the fastest trotters in England. It follows not however, from thence, that equally good stock may not be bred in any of the other counties provided they have as good stallions and mares, and pursue the business with as much industry. I was laughed at on all sides, some years ago, for referring the whole matter to custom, plenty of land, and convenience; and for asserting, that horse-breeding might be carried on elsewhere, with equal or even superior advantages to those experienced in Yorkshire. The influence of custom over the human mind is truly wonderful, and beyond all doubt the real cause of the tardy progress of improvement.

ment. An old farmer, was making bitter complaints of the high price of cart-horses, and the heavy tax it laid upon husbandry. I asked him why he did not breed his own Horses, since they paid so well. "Aye, aye," said he, "but you know this is not a breeding county." The good man, rented fifteen hundred acres of land, full half of which was fit for little else but pasturing of cattle.

Even Mr. Marshall, before quoted, although he has made many very judicious observations, relative to Horses, has not been, or rather was not, at the time of writing his Rural Oeconomy of Yorkshire, able to steer clear of the contagious influence of established prejudice; doubtless because it related to a subject, upon which he had not bestowed a thorough examination. He observes; "In Norfolk, the breeding of saddle-horses has been repeatedly attempted without success. Yorkshire stallions have been, and still are, sent into Norfolk in the covering season. The *foals* may be handsome, but they lose their form as they grow up. On the contrary, in Yorkshire, let the foal which is dropped be ever so unpromising, it will, if any true blood circulate in its veins, acquire fashion, strength, and activity, with its growth." He seems to refer these advantages to "the influence of climature on the constitution;" and adds, that no man has yet been able
to

to breed Arabian horses in England; English horses in France, or Germany; nor Yorkshire horses in any other district of England. Only the general principle of this reasoning appears to be just; the application is totally erroneous. There can exist no doubt of the favourable influence of genial climate, and rich pasturage. But it remains to be proved, that Yorkshire has ever excelled all other parts of England, either in those respects, or in the superior quality of their Horses; the reverse, however, at this time, needs no proof. In the number of Horses bred, there can be no doubt of the superiority of Yorkshire, but it appears to me, that the proportion of bad ones, has been full as large in that as in any other county. The Yorkshire bred Horses have long and often been remarked, for their heavy heads, round, gummy legs, and general want of symmetry. These defects were ever visible enough, in many of the long, heavy, lumbering, half-bred stallions of that county. It is highly probable, that the ill success, with which, according to Mr. Marshall's account, the early attempts of the Norfolk breeders was attended, may have been occasioned, among other disadvantages, to which new undertakings are ever liable, by the very circumstances of their introducing Yorkshire stock. Their own native stock was in ~~all~~ respects preferable; from which, assisted by the racing

Tracing breed, they with their neighbour county Suffolk, have supplied the metropolis of late years with saddle-horses of superior form and estimation to those of Yorkshire.

The reasonings of this excellent author, owing merely to the cause already hinted, are not a whit more conclusive, on the subject of race-horses; of which more in its place.

St. Bel also, asks very gravely for a solution of the difficulty, why Suffolk has a peculiar breed of horses, and why they cannot be bred elsewhere? Experience teaches there is no difficulty at all in the case. Any other county having made choice of, and set off originally with that peculiar species (there lies the jet of the business, I believe) would have all along produced much such another breed, varying in a trifling degree, from local circumstances. I know of no county in England, in which I would not pledge myself to produce a race of Suffolk horses, so original in all respects, as to defy the penetration of the best jockies of that county. But it must be effected, by a more perfect method, than that which I have known practised by persons resident in some of those, which are said not to be breeding counties. They have been desirous of breeding the large black cart horses, but after repeated trials, have relinquished it, from an alledged impossibility of bringing them up to the required size; and yet their grass land
has

has been equal, or superior in goodness, to that of the native soil of these famous cattle. On enquiry, I always found, that they indeed sent their mare to a thorough-bred Horse of the species in request, but that she herself was sure to be one of the common stock of their own county. I have known more than one person attempt to breed racers upon the same plan, and with equal success.

Major Jardine, in his entertaining and instructive letters from Barbary, Spain, &c. observes, very justly, that the world seems to be divided, for men, as well as cattle, into breeding and feeding countries; the determinations however, to either, I think usually depend upon accidental circumstances.

The natural superiority of one English county over another, as to the point in question, has always been over-rated. Some local distinctions, no doubt, must exist; for instance, the hardy mountaineers of Wales and Scotland, excel in strength of constitution, ability to carry weight, and toughness of feet; but are deficient in size, figure, and speed.

I have observed, upon the little attention, merited by the colour of Horses, with reference to their good or bad qualities. In some respects, it may interest nice and curious people, who are more solicitous about external appearance, than great and useful qualifications.

Thus,

Thus, greys and browns, spot and stain very much, with the dirt and sweat, and are made dry and clean with great difficulty; the stains remaining longer upon them, than on other colours. Light greys, nutmeg-coloured horses, and red roans, if well-bred, perhaps exhibit that symmetry to the best advantage, which is the concomitant of high-racing blood. The latter never fail to remind sportsmen of the old school, of the famous Sedbury, said to have been the justest proportioned horse ever bred in England; on this head an exception must be made in respect to the legs and hoofs of Horses, which constant experience has shewn to be best, when of a dark colour.

For their temperaments, both mental and corporeal, the strictest analogy may be found in the human species. We observe among Horses, the hot, irritable, and weak; the cold, phlegmatic, slow, and durable; with all the various intermediate gradations. It can be only by way of refreshing the memory of his readers, when an author presumes to counsel them, to make choice of a medium.

Hot horses are generally speedy and safe goers, pleasant to ride, the best flying leapers, and their legs stand clean and dry, in the stable; but short and easy tasks, of all kinds, suit them best; they are unfit to carry heavy weights, and if they feed well when they play, they

they are sure to lose their appetite in work. It must be noted, nevertheless, that there is a species of this genus, which may be styled, *resolute horses*; these, notwithstanding their heat and choler, will endure to the very last, and in the hands of those who have skill and ability sufficient to manage them, will beat all other horses. Of this species, precisely, was the celebrated Eclipse.

It is only ringing the changes, to particularize the incidental qualities of the cold, phlegmatic, and dull; they are, among a variety of disorders, particularly liable to swelled legs, grease, and diseases of the eyes, besides being slow, and liable to fall. There is still a variety, partaking of the phlegm, and, in some degree, of the inconveniences of the last-mentioned, which have strong constitutions, feed well, and are fit for a long day, and constant work; whose want of speed is compensated by their powers of duration; in a word, stout horses. Of the extremes; the slow, and stout horse, is certainly of more value than the hot, uncertain, and speedy one, in all situations, but upon the turf.

The tempers of Horses, like those of their masters, are various, endowed with a greater or less proportion of intelligence, sagacity, and feeling; and it is but too often, the beast evinces the greater degree of rationality. Their
dispositions

dispositions admit, conveniently enough, of the following classification; the docile and generous, the stupid and unnoticing, and the perverse and rebellious. In all these, the more they are treated with reason, temper, and compassion, the more they conduce to the ease, the profit, and contentment of man; and this, I am convinced by experience, will be acknowledged by none more readily than by those, who, having been accustomed to the contrary, will vouchsafe to make fair trial of such methods. As to the first, or the docile and generous, it is inconceivable to those who have not made the pleasing essay, to what a degree of perfection their faculties may be brought, by rational and conciliating usage. In a very short time, correction becomes perfectly useless, and the whip and spur, the mere harmless instruments of your direction. The sound of his master's voice, is at once loved, feared, and obeyed, by a generous, and well-managed Horse. Instead of a reluctant and treacherous slave, you have obtained an humble, and faithful friend, a willing sharer in your toils, and in your pleasures; even an agreeable companion, who, although he cannot converse, understands you well; who takes every hint, every indication, from your hand or voice, in an instant; and plainly shews a pride and pleasure in obedience, whether it be to constrain himself for your ease, or to lay out the whole of his powers, even unto death,

for

for your service. While such advantages are practicable, through the easy and pleasing mean of humanity, who would take the pains to be a tyrant?

It is well known that some Horses, although rather ill-natured to their own species (for which it is difficult to assign a reason) are exceedingly attached to the human, and will play with their keepers, with as much apparent delight, as spaniels; but horse-play is proverbially dangerous, and I have thence witnessed several fatal accidents.

The second class, or the stupid and unnoticing, it is obvious, can never be mended by harsh, and cruel usage. It can only serve to increase the natural torpor of their disposition, and render their bodies insensible and callous; in fact, to lessen their use, and increase their owner's trouble. A post-boy would say to me, "Ah, master, your fine reasons would never bring my horses through their stage." These practical sages are, however, not always right. It seems to me, at least plausible, that if they did not deaden their horses feelings, by a premature, and too free use of the whip and spur, they would save their arms and legs much labour, and their masters a great deal of horse-flesh.

The perverse and rebellious, or vicious horses, are of two kinds, those which are so from natural predisposition, and such as are rendered

rendered restiff, or vicious, from insufficient breaking, or acquired habits. The first is ever a lost case, whatever the most skilful *domitor equorum* may pretend to the contrary ; and in the second, the cure is but uncertain at best, which will be allowed, by all those, who have considered the mighty power of habit, even among us two-legged animals, who vaunt so highly of the strength of our reasoning faculties. The disciples of Locke will deny the existence of innate qualities, such as I have supposed. They should, I think, furnish some new hypothesis, on which to account for the following facts, the truth of which will be allowed, by all who have had much experience in Horses. Two colts, of like age, shall be broke at the same time, by persons of equal skill, or by the same person. They shall be treated precisely in the same manner, in all respects ; and yet the one shall be tamed to obedience, with only the common difficulties, and remain perfectly quiet ; whilst the other, even if rendered somewhat tame at first, shall always obey with reluctance, and continue self-willed and restiff all his life. Restiveness, and various other qualities, bad or good, are also known to be sometimes hereditary, and to run through many generations. Do not these natural tendencies, (granting their existence) either in man, or beast, arise from the accidental variation of specific quantity in

the elements which compose the animal mass, or compound; from its peculiar structure, and organization?

It is impossible, by any mode of calculation, which includes the probable risks, to attach the value of a single penny to the living carcase of a determined restiff, or vicious horse; and it is the interest of every unfortunate proprietor of such an one, to knock him on the head, in preference to being obliged to keep, and use him. The conquest gained over his will, is always temporary and uncertain; in a single moment, more than the worth of his whole life of services is kicked down, and perhaps some melancholy accident induced. Many dashing young blades, I know, are fond of exhibiting their prowess, and their skill, upon these intractable animals; but I really think it a pity, that such as have any brains to lose, should risk a fracture, in so uninteresting and contemptible a business. In these cases, chance often throws them into situations, in which neither their strength, nor courage, can be of much use to them. The last accident of this sort, I particularly noticed, happened to a man, who had both his thighs broken, by his horse taking it into his head, to go down with him into the area of an house, near Leicester Fields.

It is laughable to see a man patting and cheruping a restiff horse, and the subtle animal fuckin

flucking up his wind, turning his eyes, and leering, as if to shew the contempt he entertains for his rider. In a confirmed case, mild methods rather do harm, even if they have a temporary success; it is only putting off the evil occasion, which the enemy will watch, in order to obtain an advantage. An absolute conquest, on every contention, must be obtained over his will, if possible; to which nothing will be so conducive, as the repeated, and forcible strokes of a good pair of spurs, and the vigorous application of the best end of your shelala to his mouth, legs, and the muscular part of his thighs. When the defect of obedience has arisen merely from improper treatment, common sense will naturally prescribe mildness and patience, mixed with proper degrees of severity.

But there are certain kinds of vicious Horses rendered so by tricks, originally taught them, and subsequent cruel usage) of which it is necessary that I speak particularly, for humanity sake, as they are most truly deserving of consideration. These are, *biterers and kickers*, which no stranger can approach with safety, and of which every man ought to be aware, who attends a repository, or fair. Nothing can more forcibly exemplify the wonderful power of habit than the actions of these wretched and irascible creatures; for it is clearly evident, they are actuated upon by an involuntary impulse,

which no desire of their own, or dread of the most severe punishment, can enable them to counteract, when seized with the fit. It is, perhaps, a species of madness. I have known one of each kind, kept more than a twelvemonth, merely by way of making the experiment, whether it were possible to cure them. The greatest severity, instead of breaking their spirits, served only to enrage, and render them worse; nor had kind usage any material effect towards their cure. They were both mares, and most excellent workers. What is very singular, in the biter, although she was so savage in the stable, that besides a number of inferior accidents, she tore out the entrails of a boy, she yet never discovered the least inclination to bite out of doors in any situation whatever.

The wanton cruelty which is exercised upon these creatures, renders them infinitely more dangerous; for, being accustomed to look upon all mankind as their enemies and torturers, they always stand prepared for offence; and men who transgress in that way, would do well to consider what accident they may be preparing for some innocent person. I speak from the recollection of having seen a kicker, at a certain repository, which one of the attendants took a great pleasure in exhibiting to a group of idle fellows. It was a mare, and these barbarians amused themselves by thrusting sticks

in to her burden and fundament, and whipping her in a most cruel manner. The foolish practice of the boys in the running stables, of teaching their horses to kick, is also well known; I cannot tell whether it prevails, at present, in the degree it formerly did; but I have often wondered it did not attract the attention of the proprietors of those horses, probable, as it was, to be attended with such serious mischiefs. Many years ago, I had occasion to accompany a friend to see a horse, called King Priam. It appeared, the horse had learned his lesson perfectly, for the instant we stood behind him, he saluted us with both his heels, which very fortunately brushed my friend's hat off—one half-inch farther, and he had never wanted another hunter. There are many, no doubt, who will ridicule these observations; but how patiently would I bear their mirth, could I be certain that only one person were benefited by my cautions, or one single animal more humanely treated.

If there be any safe method of approaching vicious animals, it is to warn them with a somewhat loud and severe voice, but to avoid all appearance of offence.

Since habits are retained with such invincible obstinacy by Horses, it is surely of the utmost importance to inculcate good ones very early, and to stifle evil ones in the birth. I have known

known some Horfes take it into their heads, that they never ought to pafs pigs led in strings, tilted waggons, or windmills, and which they never could be prevailed upon to do, by fair means, to the end of their lives; except, indeed, when they were sick, in which cafe, Horfes feldom or never shy. It is a *miftaken notion* to fuppofe, that Horfes always shy from fear; it is frequently the mere confequence of a fpecies of affectation, of a brisk flow of fpirits, and a fenfe of being above their work; and it is a good joke, to fee what a wonderful deal of trouble fome of our equeftrians give themfelves, to urge their horfe, either by force or foothing, to approach the dreadful object, which, in good truth, the frolic being nearly over, he fears or regards, juft as little as themfelves. Thus certain gallants have a fine opportunity of fhewing their courage, when their faftidious and delicate ladies affect to be frightened. Correftion muft be ufed, with a very fparing hand, to shy and skittifh Horfes, and paffion ought ever, in fuch cafes, to be fuppreffed. The rider fhould be prepared, without fuffering his horfe to perceive either preparation, or follicitude, and ought rather to flacken the reins. If correftion, and urging forward, be abfolutely neceffary, it ought to be adminiftered with the fpur folely, aided by the calf of the leg, knee, and bridle: if you whip a horfe for fhying, you incur

incur the risk of driving him to the everlasting habit of flying out of the road; a charming practice, in dark nights, and dangerous ways.

As for the size of Horses, perhaps sixteen hands ought to be the extreme, for whatever purpose, either of saddle or draught. I believe, on the strength of my own experience, and what I more respect, the opinions of men who have had the longest and greatest practice, that all possible advantages may be concentrated within that compass, and numberless disadvantages resulting from over-size, avoided. It has been said, that "a great, good horse, will beat a little one;" and there is no doubt, but where the goodness, in all points, is equal, the largest must be the best; but we generally find, in all animals, that as they advance beyond the usual standard, they lose in symmetry, in proportion as they gain in bulk. It is rare to see a man, of six feet six, well shaped. Among Horses, perhaps, the smallest size, or ponies, are, upon the average, of the truest make. The Latins say, *Inest sua gratia parvis*—what is little, is pretty.

A hunter, or charger, should be between fifteen hands, and fifteen three. It is obvious, that in the field, low Horses can never clear their leaps so well, or carry a man so gallantly over the country, as those of a commanding size. The most advantageous height of a hack, is between fourteen and fifteen hands one inch. A lady's horse, either for road, or field, should never exceed

fifteen. The convenience of ponies and gallo-ways, for the summer season, and their inconvenience, in deep roads and dirty weather, are in the way of every body's observation.

It is a truth, like numberless others, much better known than practised, that Horses should never be put to severe labour whilst young. Our doing so much violence to their strength, in this country, whilst their sinews are yet too flexible and tender, and have not acquired due substance and tenacity, is the occasion of their growing old so soon, and becoming, at such a premature period of their lives, totally unfit for any, but the lowest drudgery. We have had some instances of Horses reaching forty years of age, but thirty seems to be, in general, their latest period; and it may be compared to the human date of three-score and ten. As man is in the flower of his strength, from thirty-five to forty years of age; by a parity of reasoning, our Horses would be in their highest state of perfection, for strength, toughness, vigour, and expertness at their business, from ten to fifteen, were we honest and humane enough, to allow them the fair chances of existence. That such theory will not treacherously abandon us in practice, as is too often the case, I have reason to be convinced, from some pleasing experiments of my own, and from the observation of those of other people. What a happy plan,
where

where we can make humanity, and interest, coincide—but do they not always coincide? What a saving to individuals, and the country at large, to double almost the period of service in that vast number of our Horses, which are now prematurely torn to pieces, and destroyed. I shall embrace every opportunity which presents, in the course of this work, to point out the means most conducive to this desirable end.

Horses, for slow-draft (the least injurious of all their labour) may be put to gentle work, in careful hands, even at two years old, without sustaining any injury; and it is the custom of the country: but great care ought to be taken, never to put them upon long and heavy jobs, or subject them to heats and colds, and piercing winds; and, in particular, not to strain them at dead pulls; for amongst an infinity of accidents, to which, in that green age, they are liable, hurts in the loins are to be apprehended, from which they never after recover. Every body will tell you, that road-horses and hunters should not be worked until five years old; and it is most true: the latter, indeed, ought not to endure many severe runs, the first season. But it is not enough, that young Horses are not worked hard; that is to say, ridden fast, or long journeys; for whatever bone they may have, no high weight ought to come upon their backs, until they have attained, at least, five
years

years growth. From the improvident custom of over-weighting them too early, even if they are ridden slow, arise windgalls, splents, spavins, weakness of the joints, and that common tribe of defects, which are the consequence of over-stretched ligaments.

The English have been ridiculed by foreigners, for "making curtails," both upon their kings and their Horses. As to those made upon the latter, I think there can be no doubt of the utility. Long tails, for which some people are such warm advocates, setting aside the incommodity to the rider, of being fanned by them, dirty or clean, do not in their appearance convey that idea of expedition upon which our affections are so bent in this country; buckled up, they to be sure have the air *militair*, but do not look sportsman-like, which is our mark. A horse will carry even a better full tail (a long one I mean) for having been docked; and it is an old opinion, which carries a shew of reason with it, that by abridging the tails, you strengthen the loins of Horses. As what I have to say upon the tails of Horses, is of a general nature, I may as well say it in this place, and have done with it. It has ever been my favourite study (when leisure was permitted me) to endeavour by all feasible means, to lessen the miseries of animals, and it is true, this principle has often forced me to
tur

turn executioner. I had heard of many accidents, some of them fatal, from Horses being docked at too late a period, and by bungling blacksmiths; and indeed I had seen several operations of the kind, which made me sick. It occurred to me, that colts ought to be docked early, whilst the tail is tender and grilley; which operation I ever afterwards performed, upon my own, myself, with a good sharp kitchen knife, with all possible success, and which I wish to recommend as a general custom. The two last I docked, were, one about three months, the other about three weeks old; the one got by a cart, the other by a bred horse. These colts were perfectly tame and handy (a state in which I always chuse to have them) and whilst eating a few carrots, they suffered me to tie their hair up *secundum artem*, and to make the stroke, which curtailed them in an instant; and with so little pain, that they scarce left their carrots. The usual quantity taken off, agrees in length with the width of a man's hand; but perhaps it ought to be rather more from the consideration of its being done so early. The bred colt was so indifferent about the matter, that he suffered me, about half an hour afterwards, to lay hold of his tail again, and make a ligature to stop the blood. If a flux of blood be not desired, a ligature may be made, previous to the operation;

ration; but in case of plethora, dullness, or heaviness about the head and-eyes, it may be presumed that bleeding will benefit the colt, and the wound may be intirely neglected. If any application be thought necessary, nothing is so proper as French brandy. No twitching, trammelling, searing with hot irons, nor any of the barbarous Vulcanian apparatus, is here required; and what will weigh more than all the rest, with certain of my readers—no farrier's bill.

Of nicking, I shall say but little; in truth if nobody were more attached to it than I am, the art would soon be lost, from disuse. At present, I must allow, we set Horses tails in a more natural form, than some years back, when it was the custom to cock them bolt upright, in a most burlesque, and preposterous manner, and a young horse, with his blazing meteor displayed *a posteriore*, looked just as naturally and in character, as a young fellow with his head enveloped in the curls of an enormous perriwig. My prejudice in favour of every thing appertaining to the turf, may perhaps warp my judgment; but I am all for broom or racing tails, such as are "cut square by the Russian standard;" these, I think, are becoming and natural to all sorts and sizes of Horses, but more particularly at this time, now the shew of blood is so universal. As to the
art

art of nicking; every dealer or farrier can perform it. Bartlet's supposed improvement, I understand, did not succeed. I speak not from my own knowledge.

I have also cropped yearlings. It is apparent, in that time, or at any rate, at two years old, whether from the over-size, ill-shape, or position of the ears, it will be ever necessary to crop the nag; and if so, there is an obvious convenience in having it done early, and before he comes into work; and I have never found that the after-growth of the ear, spoiled the crop. There is one disadvantage in this business, which however some people will think an advantage. It furnishes an opportunity of deception. One of the colts mentioned above, I sold to a dealer at two years old; being cropped and docked, and neither his ears nor tail bearing the least mark of recent operation, he in one single day more reached four years of age; and was actually sold at Winchester fair, as a four year old.

The practice of castrating Horses, so universal in this country, is no doubt founded upon the most rational experience of its use and propriety; viewing it even in the light of humanity, it is preferable. We do not find that inferiority in geldings for any services, which theoretical reasoning upon the matter might lead us to suppose. The difference between
the

the sexes, I judge to be, that mares are neither able to carry or draw such heavy weights as Horses, or geldings; and that Horses have the superiority in those two respects.

The chief disadvantage of mares, is their faintness, and loss of appetite, during their horfing time; continuing, perhaps, two or three days, at several intervals in the spring; but this is, in truth, of so small import, that thousands of people who work mares, perceive nothing at all of the matter; and this trifling inconvenience is infinitely overbalanced by the consideration, that if an accident should happen to render your mare totally unfit for labour, she may still produce you a substitute. Mr. Marshall has recommended spaying mares very strongly, which he supposes a new idea; but such does not appear to be the case, as I have seen an advertisement, sixty or seventy years old, of grafs for spayed mares. There can be no doubt but mares might be cut with equal safety as heifers; but, I conceive, by no means with equal, or indeed any probable advantage. We have all the reason in the world to be satisfied with the labours of our mares unspayed; now should an accident happen to a spayed mare, we could not eat her, as we could a heifer.

For many years past, the people of this country, have wisely adhered to the natural

PACES of the Horse, which are WALK, TROT, CANTER and GALLOP. The CANTER is a natural pace (although many Horses require to be taught) as is obvious, from colts of a few weeks old performing it in a handsome manner. In former days, when factitious principles of all kinds were in vogue, and were held so indispensable; and when the studies of men seemed to be directed to an inversion of the order of nature, in so many respects; they did not forget to supplant her in the motions of their Horses, by forcing them into artificial paces. Thus Markham, and the old writers, describe *pacing* and *racking*, which they took the pains to teach their Horses by cruel and dangerous methods. These motions were a kind of mixture, or confusion of the natural paces, as may be conceived from the mode in which they were taught, namely, by forcing the Horses to go with their legs tied. Racking, it seems, was that irregular run, between a trot and a gallop, which we often at this time observe a horse to fall into, when badly ridden, and of which many Horses acquire the habit. Pacing was not entirely out of vogue in Bracken's days, and I have known one pacing-horse, within my own memory, they called him a natural-padder; but his padding seemed to me to proceed either from some defect, or from bad riding.

I shall

I shall defer awhile speaking farther of the paces, and proceed to the proper shape and qualifications of saddle-horses. And first, with respect to beauty in Horses; strictly speaking, it is the necessary result of symmetry, and exact proportions; but nevertheless, many thorough-shaped Horses are not accounted handsome; and more, which have a beautiful and gallant appearance, are far enough from being thoroughly well made. This requires no explanation. In this country, where speed is the first object, provided a horse be well made in the cardinal points (if I may be permitted that expression) or those parts most immediately contributory to action, beauty is taken for granted, by the knowing ones. Has he a large head? Well, he carries it himself; the question is, does he carry it fast, and in a good place? Is he a raggedhipped one? Never mind, he is well filleted. — Goose-rumped? What o'that, he rises well before, and is deep in the girt. — There is, however, a very erroneous notion, which has been long current, but, most assuredly, is not sterling. It is said, that "Horses of all shapes and makes, may be goers." This verisimilitude has taken its rise, from Horses of rough and unpleasing appearances, but in reality, possessing considerable extent in the most material parts, being often endowed with great powers of action. I have heard, it was the saying

laying of old Frampton, or old Bracken, or some other great judge, that "Horses always go with their shoulders." In truth, no horse with a small, fleet, upright shoulder, was ever a goer. Goodness depends so far upon shape, that whenever you have obtained hack, hunter, or racer, right in the material points, you are sure of some qualification above the common run; you have got either extraordinary speed, or great powers of continuance; which will, again, materially depend upon animal temperament. The material points are, a deep and oblique shoulder, length, width in the quarters, and free course for the wind.

Flatness, and depth, are the basis, or principle of speed; but to produce strength, goodness, and beauty, substance is necessary. So to speak, rotundity, swelling over a deep and flat ground, forms the true shape of a nag; this is most apparent in the counter shoulder, and deep oval quarter.

A hack, or hunter, ought to be shaped, in all points, exactly like a race-horse, bating somewhat of his length; the abatement for the hunter, it is obvious, need not be so considerable.

As to the DEFECTS of Horses, and PARTS MOST LIABLE TO DEFECT, here follows a catalogue of the principal; which a man ought to have in his mind's eye, whilst about to make

a purchase; more particularly, if unattended with warranty : viz.

HEAD ILL SET ON, OR TOO LONG, EYES AGE, WOLVE'S TEETH, BLADDERS IN THE MOUTH, GIGS, GLANDERS, JOGGED UNDER THE JAW, HIDE-BOUND, BROKEN WIND, CRIBBITER OR TICKER, RUN-A-WAY, RESTIFF, VICIOUS, NECK-REVERSED, OR COCK-THROPELED, EWE OR DEER-NECKED, SHOULDERS STRAIGHT AND HEAVY, CHEST NARROW OR WIDE, HIGH ON THE LEG, BROKEN KNEES, ROUND LEGS, AND GREASE, WINDGALLS, SLEWED DOWN, SPLENT, OSLET, SPEEDY CUT, KNOCK, MALLENDERS, HURTS IN THE JOINTS, TOES TURNED OUT OR IN, FEET SOFT OR HARD, LARGE, SMALL, OR DEEP, QUITTER, FALSH QUARTERS, RINGBONE, SANDCRACK, GROGGY, FOUNDER, THRUSHES, CORNS, HIGH-GOGE, DAISEY-CUTTER, FORE-LOW, SHALLOW GIRTH, HOLLOW-BACKED, BREAST-BACKED, LONG-BACKED, BROKEN-BACKED OR MEGRIM, LIGHT CARCASE, BURSTEN, RAGGED HIPPED, DROOP-ARSED, DUTCH OR ROUND BUTTOCKS, HIPSHOT, STIFFLED, LAME IN WHIRLBONE, SPAVINS, BONE AND BOG, CURB, THOROUGHPIN, CAPPED HOCKS, OR HOUGH BONEY, SALLENDERS, SICKLE-HAMMED, CUT BEHIND, HAMMER AND PINCHERS, OR OVER REACH, WRONG-END FIRST, STRINGHALT.

A horse

A horse may be good with a large head, provided it shews symmetry, is joined to the neck with a curve, or is wide enough in the upper part of the jaw-bones, to admit of being pulled in, without impeding respiration; otherwise, a heavy, fat head, forebodes dulness and distemper, particularly of the eyes. A long head occasions the horse to bear heavy upon the hand (however good his mouth may be) as soon as his flow of spirits is over. A head too short (as St. Bel observes) detracts from the equipoise of the body; it certainly detracts from the idea of proportion, as well as a too long one; and without alledging any particular inconveniences belonging to it, I think we seldom see a capital horse with a very short head.

The EYE should be viewed in a good light, or rather in the sun-shine, the examiner standing in the shade. It ought to be bright and transparent, as it were, to the bottom, and free from haze, dulness, or cloud. The dull, or coal-black eye, or that encircled with a blue cloud, are precarious. As to external conformation, the eye should be somewhat prominent, without being too full and large; the large glassy eye, is always suspicious; as is also the small pig-eye. Thick, moist eye-lids denote a flux of humours. It is easy to distinguish external accidents, of the probable danger of which, it appertains to experience to determine.

It is said, Roman-nosed Horses are generally stout and hardy. The term *stout*, in equestrian language, applies invariably to the courage not the substance of the horse.

The MOUTH, to be perfect, ought to contain the bit handsomely, and well; and to be of such just temper, as to be able to bear considerable pressure with the snaffle, and yet be sensible of the least directing motion of the rider's hand: also, to be free of wolves teeth, namely irregular ones, which may cut the tongue, gums, or inside of the lips, in mastication; clogs and bladders, which get between the teeth and the teeth themselves, untouched by art.

once purchased a mare, in very low condition which did not amend, although she did, or indeed was able to do, scarce any work. She ate little, particularly of hay, which she was observed to take into her mouth, and drop out again, without being able to chew it. On nearer inspection, it appeared, all her teeth had been filed down; and there is no doubt, but the miserable creature soon sunk under her work, for want of due sustenance. It was with regret, but I was obliged to part with her.

A discharge from the nostrils, even if it be somewhat thick, may be nothing more than cold; but if it be attended with a swelling of the glands, under the throat, it indicates a disease of some standing, of which the consequence

may be both trouble and danger. As to the Glanders, granting the discharge to have been suppressed by art, the disease is indicated by an over quantity of foam in the mouth, by swelling of the glands, and by the deadness of the hair, which will come off with the slightest pull of the fingers.

BROKEN WIND is discovered by the quick and irregular heaving of the flanks, and a more than ordinary dilatation of the nostrils; sometimes also, by a consumptive appearance of the body. But the usual method of trying the soundness of a horse's wind, is, to cough him; which is performed by pressing the upper part of the wind-pipe, with the finger and thumb. The strong, clear, and full tone of the cough, prove his wind to be sound; if, on the contrary, the note be short, whistling, and husky, the horse is asthmatic, and unsound. Horses labouring under the worst stage of this disease, are styled, in the language of the repository, Roarers, from the noise they make in work, of very little of which they are capable. Broken-winded mares are generally barren, although I have heard of one, which bred a whole team of horses, after she became asthmatic. Some pen-sive and thick-winded horses, are, of all others, the strongest, and most thorough-winded. They catch their wind with difficulty at first; but it

comes more free and clear, as their action increases.

EWE, or DEER-NECKED Horses, have frequently fine shoulders, and are fast goers; and when the neck does not belly out too much, and the head is well set on, and the jaw-bones wide, they may be made to ride light in hand, and handsomely; but if they are much cock-thropled, and the head is at the same time set on abruptly, they must, always bear heavy on the hand. In this case, art affords no remedy; and it is only tormenting the horse fruitlessly, to attempt it: when you bear, with great force, upon the martingale, you choke him. Let it be observed, that the need of a martingale, detracts considerably from the worth of a horse. I should conceive, at least, five pounds in twenty. There is a defective form, which I have often seen, but cannot well describe, called by the French, a false, or hatchet neck; it is thin, and straight along the throat, having a cavity between the top of the shoulder and the withers. Thin, loose, and swivel-necked horses, carry their heads up in the air, particularly if short-headed, or tender-mouthed. When a martingale is used to palliate a natural defect, the bits, and curb, ought ever to be of the mildest. Long, rainbow necks, are more for beauty, and ornament, than real service. They seldom belong to capital goers. It is easy to conceive,

conceive, that a long and bulky neck, must encumber, and retard progression, by destroying the equipoise of the machine; also, that with a shorter neck, the horse has a less distance to fetch his wind.

The form and size of the **SHOULDER**, is obviously a point of the first importance. St. Bel, speaking of the mechanical causes, of the power of progressive motion, in every animated machine, says, "The bones and muscles are simply an apparatus of columns, levers, pulleys, cords, wedges, &c. the combined operations of which occasion greater or less speed;"—and, "on the good or bad construction of the shoulder, progression materially depends, as its motion determines that of the inferior parts. A long and oblique shoulder, is the indication of speed, because, in proportion to the length, and obliquity of that part, the farther the arms of the lever will be extended, and the greater will be the portion of the circle which it will describe." In order to capital action, and that the horse may extend his legs very far forward, the shoulder must fall backward from a deep breast in an oblique direction (the sternum, or keel, somewhat projecting) and, lessening by degrees, go fairly up to the top of the withers. Mr. Culley (whose observations have always weight) is partial to Horses wide a-top, upon the withers; and supposing the shoulders to be, at the same time, very obliquely

liquely placed, there can be no doubt but such Horses will carry greater weight, in proportion, and with equal speed. They are also, in general, easy goers. The famous Mother Needham, according to Bracken's account, was so shaped; and I have known some such, with capital action: but this is rare, such forms being in general, straight-shouldered, and wide-chested, and by no means distinguished for speed.

The extreme obliquity, or slant of the shoulder, it must be observed, is requisite only for the running-horse, and even amongst them, it is rare, extent of shoulder, providing it be flat and deep, or wide, always conferring proportional powers of progression. The straight heavy-shouldered horse, is evidently, unfit for any purpose, but slow draft; both the weight, simply considered, and its mal-position, impeding progression. This accounts for well-shaped Horses, being more capable of high weight, than others with much greater shew of substance.

A high and well-placed shoulder, is accompanied with all sorts of advantages, of which it is a very eminent one, that a proper place is thereby secured for the saddle, without the use of a crupper, the need of which, as well as of a martingale, decreases the value of a horse. I have said that the shoulder-blades ought to reach up to the top of the withers, diminishing gradually,

gradually, that the withers be not too thick and wide. But this indeed is a rare perfection. Many, which are esteemed good shoulders, have a cavity between their upper extremity and the withers, admitting the saddle too forward, and bringing the weight too far before the centre.

The least experienced eye will readily determine, whether a horse be LEGGY, or too high upon the leg. It is very apparent, when the legs form the most conspicuous part, and appear too long for the carcase. The horse is weak in proportion, but it detracts more from strength and continuance than speed. The legs being very short, is also a defect, and of a contrary tendency. But legs are never too long, when the horse is sufficiently deep in the carcase.

The KNEES must be wide and strong, but lean, and free from puffiness; the hair bear no vestige of derangement. A nice eye, will instantly detect any accident which may have happened to the knees from a fall, even if years have since intervened; there will be either an inequality of the surface, a few staring hairs, or those which have grown after a cut will be of a different colour, or will be too long, and so not lie level with the rest. The back part, or bend of the knee, is the situation of MALLENDERS, or CHOPS; the inner side, somewhat

somewhat below it, of the speedy cut, which is occasioned by strokes of the hoof in going. If the wounds have been healed, an excrescence will be distinguished by the finger, or the hair will appear to flare. Trembling knees denote injury, from excess of labour, which is generally without remedy. OSLETTs, are long excrescences situated under the knee, on the inside, and sometimes contract the joint. Splents are of the same nature; their place is upon the shank; they are sufficiently palpable, either to sight or feeling, but of no detriment, when they do not interfere with the sinews. They seldom increase in size, after six years old. When they are so placed, as to contract the sinews, it is much the cheapest and safest way, to deem them incurable.

If the legs be round and fleshy, and no preternatural heat, or extraordinary pulsation is to be discovered in them, by handling, it may be their natural shape. They will be subject to grease and scratches, and belong to a horse of inferior kind. A good flat leg may have become round, hot, and swelled, either by over-work, or the want of it, and from standing week after week, tied up in a hot stable. The horse may shift and change his feet, from the pain in his legs, and yet the main finew may not have sustained any material injury; for when that has really happened, he
will

will be sure to inform you of it, by putting his leg and foot forward, in a loose, faint, and faltering way. If he stand thrusting out his fore-leg boldly, as if from wantonness, and resting on his heels, he is groggy; that is to say, his sinews are contracted, or his feet battered. To try how far the horse has been injured, let him be walked about for half an hour, when the swelling of his legs will, in all probability, subside. If you then observe the *tendo achilles*, or main sinew, distinct from the shank; if on pressing it with the finger towards the bone, you find it firm, and tense; if you discover by the feel, no soft, spongy sinews between the shank and the tendon, no extraordinary pulsation, but that all is well-braced, and wiry; you may conclude the swellings not dangerous. A person of experience, with a nice and discriminating finger, will scarce ever fail to detect lameness in the back sinews; but I must declare, that I have never yet in my life, met with such persons among common grooms, and farriers; who never attend to any other symptoms in these cases, than heat and tension; whereas those symptoms may have prevailed, in a very slight degree, or may be past, and the sinews remain in a very lax and unsound state. I met with a remarkable example of this, very lately. Two men were returning from the house of a veterinary practitioner

tioner of some note, with a fine young coach horse, which went lame. Upon enquiry, I had been lame sometime, and neither themselves, their master, nor the doctor, could possibly discover the seat of his lameness, but they had blistered his pastern-joints, and taken several other steps at a hazard. I examined him out of curiosity. He had scarce stood five minutes, before he set his near fore-leg out. I found the foot and joint perfectly cool, and apparently without complaint. I had him walk upon soft ground, and observed, *he threw his fore-arms freely, and far enough forward*, by which I was convinced of the soundness of his shoulders. On pressing the back sinew of the near fore-leg, the horse flinched, and on farther examination, I found the sinews soft and flabby, with some little heat and beating. It was in vain, that I communicated this discovery to the men, or that I demanded of them, whether, independent of other ailments, which they supposed the horse might have, that which I had found, was not sufficient to make him halt? No. One said he was lame behind, the other, that the lameness was in his shoulder, and that he knew a farrier who could remove it at a certainty.

There seems a strange disposition in the stable people, to attribute effects to occult and imaginary causes, when the real ones are so obvious.

obvious, that one would wonder, how common sense could possibly avoid stumbling upon them. Horses, which plainly tell of themselves, that they are lame from hard and hot feet, and over-strained back-sinews, are usually contradicted by their keepers or doctors, who rather choose they should be lame in the shoulders. Should the chest be of a peculiar thin make, and have a cavity in front, the business is done at once, and the case declared a chest-founder. That disease is then perhaps hereditary, as I have more than once seen foals, of only a few days old, with the said cavity, and all the appearance of a wasted chest. To be serious, I have also seen a case of a recent and sudden foot-founder, with the chest remarkably shrunk, and a violent palpitation in the cavity, for which Osmer accounts very rationally. The shoulders seldom receive any other damage from labour, than concussions, which occasion stiffness and cramp. It is very plain, that the articulations of the lower joints and the hoofs, enduring the severest service from being obliged to support the whole natural and imposed weight, must be most exposed to accidents.

When the horse wounds his pastern joints, in going, it is called *knocking*. If the places be healed, an eschar will be discovered by the finger, or the fresh-grown hair will be long and uneven. The speedy-cut, and knock ar capital

capital defects in horses; the former natural, and past all remedy, the latter so likewise, except it be the consequence of weakness and low condition. The width of a Horse's chest is no security against knocking, nor is it occasioned by the narrowness of the chest, the stroke being given by the toe or heel; of course those horses are liable to it, which turn the toe either out or in. In the latter case, they are styled *pigeon-toed*. In a natural defect of this kind, it is ever productive of disappointment and mischief to listen to the proposed remedies of grooms and smiths from shoeing; since your horse would knock, or cut in the speed, with his hoofs, if ridden without shoes. The only remedy, is never to ride him without those round leather guards, which have of late years been adopted. To be properly formed for action, a horse ought to go with his feet as near together before, as possible, without brushing the hair, and proportionally wide behind. When they proceed in the contrary form (a case by much too frequent) they are said to go with the wrong end first.

WINDGALLS, improperly so called, are encysted tumours, or bags filled with a gelatinous fluid or jelly, which being pressed from the tendons by over-weight or exertion, stagnates between the joints, and forms for itself those cysts or bags. Their situation upon the pastern

tern-joints is well known. Some horses are very little subject to them, even if hard-worked; others will have them before they have done any work at all. If not too large, and they feel elastic and disappear on rest, they do not render the horse unsound; but if large, and soft to the touch, they become exceeding painful, and the horse soon grows lame. The only radical cure is excision, which I have experienced, and shall describe in its place.

The RING-BONE, is a hard, or bony excrescence, upon the coronet, which sometimes almost surrounds the top of the hoof, occasioned perhaps, by the iron lock, which has fastened a clog or fetter; it also may proceed from no visible cause, and is then supposed to be hereditary. However, I have never yet known it effectually cured; the horses supposed to be cured, never standing sound in work.

A QUITTOR, or HORNY QUITTOR, or whitlow, is also situated on the coronet, or between hair and hoof. Those which I have seen, were immediately above the inside quarter; when deeply seated, is no otherwise curable, than with the loss of part of the hoof, whence a seam, or apparent partition, up above the heel, called a FALSE QUARTER. In this latter case, the soundness of the horse can scarce ever be depended on, and he is liable to drop down suddenly

suddenly on his way, as I have more than once experienced to my cost.

The SAND-CRACK, is a small cleft on the external surface of the hoof. No horse ought to work a single day with one, because if neglected, or aggravated by work, the crack may enlarge, and end in a quittor, and false quarter.

Of the *founder* in feet, chest, or body, the symptoms are so well known, as to need no description. Progression seems universally impeded. The horse bears upon his heels, and inclines backward. Few recover, even if the disease be sudden and acute.

RUNNING-THRUSHES, are a foetid discharge from the frog, the aperture of which, in consequence, appears moist, the horn perhaps decayed. It indicates a strong, full habit, and hard feeding, and has been well compared by Bartlet, to the copious excretion of sweat from human feet, which it would be dangerous to repel. To talk of *curing* running thrushes, is merely to amuse. Horses much liable to them, will always have tender heels, and should be ridden with bar-shoes.

CORNS, upon horses, bear no analogy with those upon the human feet; indeed the term is a misnomer. There are still callous, horny excrescences about horses feet, similar enough, in all respects, to human corns, but they are
not

not so distinguished. We are to suppose the feet of Cæsar's horse had proper corns. The ailment, in question, is called by the French *bleime*, and is, properly, a bruised spot or speck upon the sole of the heel, wearing either a red and bloodshot, or black appearance, according as it is recent, or otherwise, as we observe of the same accident in the human nail. Its most common origin is from bad shoeing, and is curable by the contrary. I have cured, perfectly, very bad corns of two years standing, which never afterwards appeared, in the course of years, the hack dying in my possession.

The FEET, in general, may be divided into the extremes of hard and soft, both of which are too frequently met with. I have had two hacks with feet of each kind; one of which, I rode constantly nine, the other, occasionally, three or four years. For too hard feet I know of no remedy, except their constantly running abroad, and then a fortnight's work upon the road, will render them so feverish and painful, that your horse will be crippled; in short, will have the appearance of an incipient founder. Over-strong and hard hoofs, are said to occasion lameness, by compressing the internal structure of the foot. Their appearance is usually high and deep, sometimes like as-shoofs, very hollow, with scarce any frog; sometimes much contracted a-top by the coro-

nary rings; at others, deep, thick, and clubbed and the Horse, though sound, goes in a fumbling way. I have, now and then, seen Welsh Horses with this last description of feet, which soon become lame in the stable. Soft feet, and low tender heels, may do great service throughout, with bar shoes, and constant attention. Bred hacks are apt to have the feet too small and often you will find Horses, with feet of the right black flint colour, and to all appearance unexceptionable, and yet they will stand in service on the road.

Aliquando bonus dormitat Homerus, and think Dr. Bracken's wits must have been any rate sleepy, when he corrected Sir William Hope, for the assertion, that tender-footed horses bear heavy upon the hand; a fact, of which he has had long, and troublesome conviction. We do not often catch the good Doctor napping; but I can mention another instance. To oblige his friend, Sir William Parsons, as it should seem, Bracken disgraced his excellent work, by inserting a cruel and ridiculous pretended remedy for cutting behind; which was to fasten a knotted whip-cord between the horse's thighs: as if the infliction of tortures could possibly change mal-conformation, or strengthen weakness. How like to the cruelties of ignorant and cold-hearted political quacks, who punish misfortune *in terrorem*.

Heav

Heavy-shouldered horses, and high hammering goers, beat and founder their feet. The ill consequences of being FORELOW, in a saddle-horse, are sufficiently obvious; but to a pack-horse, it is an advantage. The old prejudice, in favour of short BACKS, round barrels, and carcase ribbed home up to the huggen-bones, seems to have given way to the reasonings of Bracken; and the idea of an equal, and proper distribution of length, is in general adopted by our sporting people. Indeed, to view the back of a horse, merely as a bearing fixed upon upright columns, the intent of which is solely to stand under a given weight, a short bearing would have the preference; but as the back of a horse is destined to move, as well as sustain weight, it must be considered how far a defect of its longitude, and an irregularity in the general disposition of length, retards action. Our Jockies say, "A racer," they might have said a goer, "must have length somewhere." That is perfectly just; but in consequence, it always happens, that a horse which wants length in his back, will be sure to have it in some improper place, the legs for instance. Short-backed stallions are very apt to get leggy, spider-shaped stock. A horse which stands over a great deal of ground, may be a goer, merely by virtue of his general

length, if his shoulder be not too unfavourably made.

The spine, being too short, is not sufficiently pliable, and the want of room between the ribs, and hip-bones, occasions the entrails to be so pressed towards the lungs in action, as in considerable degree to impede inspiration. Length of back will always be found advantageous, when there is sufficient general substance, and particularly, width and swell of the muscles in the loins and fillets; but short backs, are infinitely to be preferred to long thin shapes, with hollow flanks, and narrow weak loins.

HOLLOW BACKS are apparently weak, and the curvature of the spine, must in degree hinder action, as well as all other irregularities of form. Horses of this form, have sometimes very elevated crests, look handsomely mounted, give an easy, convenient seat, and are pleasant goers. High, or BREAM-BACKED horses throw the saddle forward, and are liable to be galled by it, and are often hard stumping goers. But a horse (unless a capital one be the object) must never be rejected, merely on account of being either hollow, or swine backed.

I am uncertain, whether a mare, so much hurt in her loins, as to be called BROKEN BACKED, would breed; but thoroughly convinced

vinced that every horse of that description should be knocked on the head. They are sometimes styled MEGRIM HORSES. They will feed, and even get fat. The defect is discovered by trotting them briskly about two hundred yards, when they will infallibly sink down upon their buttocks; this they will do upon being put to any labour: it is totally incurable. I have seen but two of this kind, one of which I was unlucky enough to purchase; and, to amend the matter, he handled his fore-feet with all the dexterity of a pugilist; a vice, no doubt, acquired from the abuse the poor animal had suffered, in consequence of his deplorable misfortune.

A sinking, is sometimes observed at the extremity of the back, as if it were parted from the rump by a cross-line, instead of the fillets being oval and elevated; it detracts from strength. The hip-bones, being sharp and not handsomely turned, the horse is said to be RAGGED-HIPPED; a defect, in point of beauty, according to the rule laid down in Hogarth's Analysis.

The large CARCASED horse is generally robust and durable, eats much, requires much water, and digests well. One with a light greyhound belly is speedy, most probably hot; if loose, and weak-loined, he is seldom worth his keep. These are such as give their jockies

the slip, by running through the girths. But a light carcased horse, deep in the girth, and well filleted, may be among the most excellent, both for speed and duration. Such are often found to be good and sufficient feeders, and of rare temperament,

The GOOSE-RUMP is, as well as the ragged hip, another angular infringement of Hogarth's curve of beauty. If the rump be too high, the hinder will press, too much, upon the fore-quarters in action. When the quarters droop, they are, in course, too short, and the tail is set on too low. Round, full buttocks, shew the common, or cart-breed.

To be HIPPED, or HIPSHOT, is to have one hip lower than the other, and the flesh wasted on that side. It may arise from a blow or strain.

A horse lame in the WHIRL-BONE, or hip-joint, drags his hind-leg after him, and drops backward when he trots. This lameness, and that of the stifle, if taken in time, and the subject be young, are always curable.

The bay gelding, which I sold to the late Mr. Beaufoy, member for Yarmouth, and which he rode, I believe, near seven years. I purchased lame in the whirl-bone, at five years old.

STIFLED, or lame in the STIFLE. The stifle is the knee-pan of the thigh; the ligaments

ments, by which it is articulated to the great bone of the hock, are sometimes over-stretched, and the stifle-bone may be moved, in all directions, by the hand. The horse will go lame, and only touch the ground with his toe.

BONE-SPAVINS are, in the hind, what splents are in the fore-legs; but always of much worse consequence, because usually nearer the joint. They are to be felt on the inside of the hough, or hock. They are said to be hereditary, as well as acquired by strains, the signification of which perhaps is, that a Horse may be predisposed to them, by a natural moistness of constitution and laxity of the tendons. They occasion lameness, either perpetual, or at intervals; and as, nine times out of ten, this is the case, after a pretended cure, it is safest to hold them incurable. Spavins, by the pain they occasion, generally prevent a horse from getting flesh.

BOG-SPAVINS, termed by the French, *veffigons*, and improperly called blood-spavins by our farriers, are swellings like windgalls, situate in the hollow or inside of the hock, and may also be seen and felt, on each side, without. When these prevail to any great degree, or the inside of the hock feels puffed or flabby, instead of close, dry, and elastic, it is the certain indication of hard service; and although it is often

neglected, even by dealers, it is of the utmost consequence to examine the hocks minutely. We have the authority of Bracken, for their being safely curable, by excision, as well as windgalls; of which I entertain no doubt, although I have never experienced it. When they are large, they occasion lameness, particularly at intervals. I have seen heavy, overgrown, three year olds, although they had never been worked, troubled with bog-spavins.

A CURB, is a spavin situated along the back part of the hock, just below the elbow, on extremity. It runs tapering downwards. After the curb has been extirpated by fire, I have usually seen the horse go lame.

CAPPED-HOCKS, formerly named by Blumdeville, HOUGH-BONY. This is a swelling on the point of the hocks, become callous. It is the general case of KICKERS, which wound their hocks by striking against hard bodies.

JARDONS, are hard tumors upon the bending of the ham, on the outside. They arise in managed horses, from their having been kept too much upon their haunches, and occasion lameness.

SICKLE-HAMS, or sickle-houghs, in Horses may be compared to knock or nap-knees in men. The legs bend, the hocks approach each other, and the feet are thrown out. It is an indication of weakness, as is every other breach of

of proportion. Such horses, when young, are often lame in the hocks, and will cut themselves notwithstanding they appear to go wide. They are reckoned speedy.

SALLENDERS are, behind, the same as malenders before. RAT-TAILS, SCRATCHES, CROWN-SCAB, GREASE, &c. are all visible enough, or to be felt upon the flank, coronet, and pasterns.

What has been said of knocking before, applies exactly to CUTTING behind. Good shape and condition are a security against this. A saddle-horse ought to be frigate-built, sharp in the keel, and spreading behind, in the quarters; of course he ought to go wide behind. When a wide-going horse cuts, it indicates weakness in the loins.

To go HAMMER and PINCHERS, is to overreach, and strike the hinder toe upon the foreheel; the wound thus occasioned was formerly called an attaint. A horse which throws his haunches well forward in action, may occasionally strike the heel of the fore-shoes, and such frequently do it; but those which do it at every stroke, and discover it by the noise their shoes make, are very dangerous to ride; in fact, fit for nothing but draft. When the thigh is too long, and the angle formed by the hock too extensive, the Horse is subject to spavins,
from

from the too great weight thrown upon the hocks, also to over-reach.

The **STRING-HALT**, called by the old farriers, the **MARY-HINCHCHO**, every one knows to be a sudden and preternatural catching up one or both the hinder legs in action. The cause, obviously proceeding from over-contraction, no writer, that I know of, has attempted precisely to ascertain. All receipts for its cure are good waste paper. In horses which have it not in a very high degree, it is sometimes scarce perceptible, but visible enough after a hard day's work. They should stand in a loose stable, and be as much abroad as possible. They are not deemed unsound. I have heard the late Mr. Tatterfall say, he scarce ever knew a string-halted horse which was not a good one. As much is generally averred in favour of rat-tailed ones. Perhaps their whole tendinous system, is tough, firm, and dry.

The **CRIB-BITER**, formerly called a *ticker*, is sometimes distinguished by his dead coat and thin appearance. These horses will stand biting at the rack, or manger, or even at a post, throwing themselves backward, and sucking in the air with greediness. It is a habit acquired when they are young, and which never forsakes them; as I have known grown children, of thirty years of age, suck the tongues. Crib-biters are apt to ruin the
teeth.

teeth. I know not why, but I think bred cattle most subject to it.

A variety of rules have been laid down, to determine the seat of lameness in Horses, few of which, I believe, to be infallible. Very little else is to be discovered by the old method of turning a horse, which is lame before, short round, than that you have increased his pain. Osmer says, if a horse drags his toe upon the ground, the ligaments of the shoulder are certainly strained, or perhaps even the scapula, or blade-bone dislocated, backward or forward. But strains of less consequence may happen to the shoulder, which are very difficult to distinguish from those seated in the lower extremities. In such case, I know of no other rule by which to judge of the soundness of the shoulders, than that which I have already noted in *Italics*, a few pages back. Both the hand and the eye should be sedulously employed, in the endeavour to form a correct judgment; the former much more than is usually the case. The pastern-joint should be turned by the hand, in order to discover any lurking uneasiness. The patient himself, although unable to speak, will give very plain indications, in particular, by constantly attempting to favour the injured part. In strains of the COFFIN-JOINT, or bone of the foot, the horse will stand with the toe only touching the ground.

ground. In a hot, or SURBATED foot, he will be alternately changing, or lifting up his feet. If a foot be pricked, or gravelled, or if the shoe set hard upon the sole or heel, or in short, if the horse have any complaint against the smith, he will frequently shew it, by setting the injured foot upon the other. Going short, and catching up the feet, as if the horse was treading upon hot iron, also denotes uneasy shoes, or tender feet. Horses with cramped or contracted sinews, or hurt in the knee joints, as post-hacks frequently are, will fall down suddenly in their walk. If a horse trot sideways, sometimes with one, sometimes with the other foot first, or if he perpetually tend to one side of the road, it shews universal stiffness from hard labour, and the want of a long run at grass. Hurts in the loins are known by a rolling or wavering motion of the hind-quarters. In a sudden jerk or strain of the loins, the horse will seem to go, as it were, whole, and fixed behind, and upon his heels, as if foot-foudered. Horses are not so often lamed in the back-sinews, behind, as before; but I have known several cases of the tendon of the hind-leg being suddenly let down, and, in the course of two or three weeks, by the help of bandage and astringents, braced again and placed in *statu quo*. The symptoms were, lameness, and dropping suddenly at intervals; inflammation
and

and tension; after these had subsided, a palpable laxity, and softness of the tendon.

The flying lamenesses, as they are styled, in the shoulders, and lower joints of young, or unseasoned horses, it is the custom of farriers to attribute to peccant humours. I must boldly avow my scepticism on this head, although Gibson and Bartlet be of the opposite party. They might just as well (in general) I conceive, lay these griefs to the charge of the lunar influence. They are often nothing more than the consequence of sudden and unusual exertion upon young and tender fibres, or those unaccustomed to stress and action. I know that copious bleeding and purging, much to the credit and emolument of the groom or farrier, are usually prescribed, and with success; but I have also repeatedly seen a loose stable, or a fortnight's run abroad, succeed full as well. So much for *humours which fly about a horse*; they much oftener fly about the brain of his keeper. Horses are, in truth, sometimes subject to rheumatic pains, and the *Sciatica*, or hip-gout.

It is the opinion of many, that there is no necessity for great substance in the shank and pastern, provided the sinew be large and distinct, and the loin wide and good; in which, it is insisted, the chief strength of the Horse resides. Baret and Osmer, are of that opinion; but

but I think it scarcely correct, since an equal distribution of substance, is obviously as necessary, as of length. Osmer, no doubt, intended to speak comparatively between the different species, and it is certain, that the southern bred horse, with his small hard shank, and large, dry, and tough sinew, is able to move with a much larger proportional weight, than the thick gross horse of these northern countries. Nevertheless, to be able to carry weight, a large sinew should be attached to a shank, and joints proportionally large; and the whole supported by a foot of compass sufficient to form a steady foundation. It is the result of my constant observation, that hacks, with large bone under the knee, will always endure most rattling over the hard road.

Horses formed too bulky upwards, for their lower extremities, are liable to various accidental lamenesses and defects, merely from the unequal pressure of their own weight. Hence windgalls, splents, spavins, and particularly crookedness of the joints. These, and all early-grown cattle, should be put to work very late, in which case, they will improve; otherwise will seldom stand sound long. It is a mathematical truth, that a crooked joint cannot be so strong as a straight one, as a column is strong, in proportion as it is perpendicular.

There

There is a certain reason why St. Bel did wrong in not quoting Osmer by name. In one case, he has very properly corrected him. Osmer, though an excellent writer, was a little too positive. He offers a method of shoeing, or paring one side of the foot of a colt, which is infallibly to prevent his ever turning out his toes. But he erred in supposing the defect to be the mere consequence of early habit, since it is no doubt almost ever the result of natural conformation, and his proposed remedy might be attended with dangerous consequences. He, perhaps, received the opinion of the Stagyrite too literally, "that Nature never errs," which, if predicted of her original determinations, is unquestionable; but if of spontaneous and fortuitous action, is contradicted by every day's experience.

It is a very just observation, that a horse "can scarce go too wide behind," and, that he ought to be very wide across the knee, forearm, thigh, and hock. But I have, as well as Bracken, seen now and then one, which exceeded in those particulars, and which were inapt for action in consequence, but robust and hard feeders. A Horse must obviously lose strength, if the hind legs be too far extended, and I have thence seen that wavering of the croup, noted by St. Bel, in both saddle and draft horses,

horses. Too extensive quarters press too much upon the fore-parts, and occasion the horse to over-reach. I know not whether it has been hitherto remarked, that a horse going wide behind, appears to an unskilled observer, to be lame of that hind-leg, upon which his eye is fixed, notwithstanding it be perfectly sound; but so it certainly is.

The health and condition of animals, is ascertained by the gloss, sleekness, and evenness of the coat. If the horse's hair stares, or sticks out, and look dead, he is diseased, or ill-fed. If nits appear upon the extremity of the hairs, he has been lately at grass.

The signs of vice and ill-nature in Horses, must be sought in the eyes and countenance. A vicious horse, when he lays his ears and looks back, exposes the whites of his eyes, and his malicious intentions are very visibly painted in his countenance. He stands commonly with his neck fixed, as if prepared for offence. Care should be taken to discriminate. The best-natured horses will, on the approach of man, lay their ears, smile (for they are most truly risible animals) and move their necks to and fro, in a wanton and playful manner. There is an expression of nobleness and generosity beaming from the eye of a good, and well-tempered horse; and it is grievous, often
to

to see the friendly advances of this excellent, this next to human creature, treated with surly indifference, or cruel stripes.

Jockies say, "a Horse should carry his head in a proper place, when mounted;" How is that? So that his chin, or under jaw, recline somewhat under his windpipe, and his neck and head form a portion of a circle. But this relates only to a slow pace.

In the purchase of a horse, with the usual warrant, we will suppose, the buyer ought to attend first of all to the most important considerations, in which being satisfied, it is vain to hesitate, since as the case stands, he may not meet that satisfaction every day. These, I think, are—age, ability to carry his weight, safe going, and good feet; freedom from knocking, cutting, or over-reaching; that there be no need of martingale, or crupper; speed.

What has been already said of form and blood, the reader will find as strictly applicable, in general, to the hunter as the hackney; but the former not being required to trot, or to go much over hard-roads, are additional arguments in favour of thorough blood. Nor can it be doubted, that a bred horse (if not too high upon the leg) from the cleanness of his make, and the strength of his sinews, is the fittest to carry twenty stone, over the deepest and most inclosed country.

I have observed, that the Irish hunters are the highest leapers in the world, from their being early trained thereto. Would it not be advantageous, to bring all our colts of size and figure to the bar? Good standing-leapers are, I think, generally scarce; and some, which are good in that respect, will hesitate and boggle at their flying leaps. Perhaps an early attention might remedy those defects.

CHAP. V.

ON THE PACES, AND THE EQUESTRIAN ART, OR MODERN METHOD OF RIDING ON HORSEBACK, AS PRACTISED BY BOTH SEXES.

I RESUME the description of the natural paces, walk, trot, canter, and gallop, common to all Horses; but of which, the trot is the best pace of the northern, the gallop of the southern horse; and this distinction arises from their different conformation.

In progression, the feet should be put forward in an even and rectilinear direction, and the farther the fore-legs are advanced, the greater is the prospect of speed, the hinder-quarters being thrown forward, in due proportion.

Th

The feet should be lifted up a middling distance from the ground, so that the knee may appear handsomely bent, in action, particularly in the trot. Horses which lift their feet too high, are subject to the speedy cut, and may be very rough goers. Although sometimes very speedy, their labouring method of going, detracts from the power of continuance. Some of them also, depending intirely upon their high form, are very careless, and when they do fall, scorn to do things by halves. In the other extreme, are the daisey-cutters, namely, such as skim along the surface with a straight knee, these are absolutely useless, except they are racers or cart-horses. There are, however, some horses, which go near the ground, and yet are perfectly safe by day, from a natural care; but they are disagreeable night hacknies, their sollicitude to keep themselves up, being a constant source of alarm to themselves, and their rider.

The WALK, is generally long and striding, in proportion to the blood of the horse, contrarywise, short and shuffling. All Horses are improved considerably in their walk, by keeping them long and frequently to it, patting them on the quarter with the switch, and obliging them to walk fairly without shuffling. Six miles in one hour, is the utmost that

has ever been performed by a horse, in the walking way.

The true TROT is performed with a quick and straight forward motion, and a bended knee. The horse which points out his fore-legs, and goes with his knee straight, is no trotter, whatever the old jockies may have said of their *pointing* trotters; they lose time by overstriding: nor are such usually good hacks. But it matters not how far a trotter steps forward, provided his knee be sufficiently bent. Some trot too short, and taking up their feet rapidly, appear to set them down almost in the same place. These are commonly bone-setters; but I have known, now and then, one of them, perform fifteen miles in one hour. The utmost speed of an English trotter (and I have reason to believe they excel all others) is a mile in about two minutes, fifty-seven seconds. Sixteen miles in one hour, has been trotted sufficiently often, and with high weights; in my opinion, eighteen is upon the trotting cards. Perhaps ten miles might be performed in half an hour. The story of a gentleman's horse in Billiter-square, which trotted thirty miles in less than an hour and a half, to be found in Bewicke's Quadrupeds, and in other publications, is, no doubt, the account of a capital performance, upon paper; but it is nonsense elsewhere.

elsewhere. In Russia, Sweden, and Holland, they have fast trotters; and, I have heard, superior in speed to ours, but my informants were not jockies.

The CANTER, is an abbreviation of the gallop. The fore-legs should be put somewhat farther forward, than in the trot, the knees handsomely bent, the horse reclining sufficiently upon his haunches. If he bend his neck gracefully, rein well, and deal out his legs and feet, in an even, and elegant manner, there is no pace, in which a horse appears with such grace and beauty. It is truly the ladies pace. In the canter, the near or left foot leads the way. The horse is brought into a canter, by pressing the right hand curb rein, and at the same time, lightly and frequently touching his left side with the spur. When perfect, he will take the pace easily, and without hesitation, on perceiving the accustomed hint, whatever that may be; and, in the same manner, will instantly stop, and sink into his walk, without boggling or danger.

This excellent, and most pleasant pace, of the Horse, from our general defective system of breaking, is not sufficiently attended to. Every colt, intended for the road, or field, ought to be taught as handsome a canter, whilst in tackle, as his form will admit; instead of which, the few canterers we have, usually

are to be taught that pace, in their work; our four and five years old, too often coming up out of the country, as raw, and ignorant of their paces, as mountain goats.

The canter has been supposed incompatible with fast trotting, or at least an impediment to it, which is a vulgar error; the extent of the stroke, and degree of bending the knee, being nearly equal (with trotters) in both paces. Nor does the custom of cantering at all add to the danger of a trotter's flying out of his pace, which is the consequence of unskilful riding; and, in that case, he goes into a gallop, not a canter. Occasional cantering is moreover a great relief to fast trotters, which are ever more shook and hurt, than any other description of Horses.

Want of practice, is the general reason why Horses will not canter long and steadily; yet there are certainly many which cannot be brought by any means to perform it well. Others again, from their natural shape and inclination, will canter away freely, nine or ten miles per hour, and continue it a whole stage. I have even known some, which would canter pleasantly fourteen miles within the hour. These may be properly styled cantering hacks, and are very valuable. It is a pace to which all bred hacks ought to be accustomed, as they have seldom much expedition in their trot,
and

and are the least liable to be shook by the hard road, in a canter.

It is unnecessary to say much of the GALLOP, in this place, it not being a pace calculated for road service. Common road hacks generally gallop too high, besides leaving their quarters too far behind them; some of them, nevertheless, free from those defects, have run twenty miles in one hour.

Having some small pretensions, as a trotting-jockey, the liberal reader will, I trust, grant me permission to mount my hobby, and dilate awhile upon my favourite pace. No arguments need be expended, in proving the trot to be the most useful of all the paces; the superior price of those horses, which excel at it, standing in good stead. Fast-trotting too, is equally contributory to sport, as to business, and affords the *amateur*, or him who rides only for exercise sake, every day opportunities of gratification, which cannot so conveniently, or frequently be obtained, upon the turf.

I am ignorant how long it has been the fashion to cultivate this pace, since trotting matches have never been admitted into our racing annals, and all authors are silent upon the subject; but suppose it be a natural concomitant of our improvement in the breed of Horses. Our mixed breed, or chapmens' horses, are best calculated to excel in this way.

Perhaps there never was an instance of a bred horse being a capital trotter, or of performing more than fourteen miles in one hour; or if such instances have been, they are so rare as not to affect the general principle. The reason of this inability in the racer, I apprehend, to consist chiefly in his too great pliability of finew, which occasions him to outstride the limited compass of the trot, and in the delicacy of his feet and joints, which will not permit him to endure the rude concussion of the hard road, inevitable in fast trotting.

A trotter, as well as a racer, "must have length somewhere," it must not however exceed in the legs. Horses, in general, trot well in proportion to the excellence of their shape, as I have already described it; and it scarce need be remarked, of what consequence it is for a trotter, on account of the severity of his service, to go clear of all his legs, and to have strong feet. But although an extensive *counter* shoulder is absolutely necessary to fast trotting, yet that extreme obliquity, or stant, so much in request for the racer, is not so to the trotter; or rather perhaps would be disadvantageous. There is a certain fixedness (so to speak) required in the trotting horse; he must not overstride or out-lunge himself, *for the instant he straightens his knee* (remark) *he is beat*. He must also throw his haunches well in. If that
natural

natural rapidity, that wire edge of speed, is not to be acquired, yet proper shapes will undoubtedly trot, and trotters are to be bred.

They are divided into *fair* and running trotters, of the latter (usually) speed is the best. I am a bungler at description, and can only say, that the runner is distinguished by a rolling motion, and does not bend his knees so much, or step out, so far as the fair trotter. His pace, I conceive, to be somewhat similar to the *racking* of former days, already mentioned; it has also the appearance of being occasioned by hurts in the joints; and old battered trotters frequently become runners in their latter days. Or, after all, it may be occasioned by bad breaking, and suffering a confusion of the paces. Horses which jump and bound along like bucks, will never make trotters.

An idea prevails with many, that trotting horses are naturally stumblers, or at least dangerous to ride. It is totally unfounded. They are, perhaps, merely from their mode of going, among the safest; nor is there any peculiar danger in the most rapid trot, provided your hack be well-shaped and sound. The notion has arisen from the miserably battered state of most horses of this description.

It may not be held unentertaining or unuseful, to such as are fond of the sport of trotting, if I dedicate a page or two to the memory of the
the

the chief of those horses which I have known to excel in this way. It is but just, that they should inherit their fair portion of that celebrity, which the page of equestrian annals confers on their elder brethren of the turf.

The renowned Blank, may be looked upon as the father of trotters, since from his bastard son, Old Shields, or Scott, the trotting stallion, have proceeded the best, and the greatest number of horses of that qualification: and to Shields and Useful Cub, the Isle of Ely, Cambridgehire and Norfolk, are in a great measure indebted for their fame, in the production of capital hacknies. Cub was got by a black cart-horse, out of a chapman's mare; of course his trotting stock have run too much upon the round shoulder and buttock, and have been more remarkable for their speed, than stoutness.

The fastest trotter, as I have good reason to suppose, which has ever been tried in England, was called Archer, from the name of the person who brought him to London; and from his having been bred in Norfolk, it is probable he was of the family of Old Shields. He was a bay gelding, full fifteen hands high, and master of fifteen stone. Being the property of Marsden, the dealer, who also possessed the old one eyed black gelding, at that time supposed to be the speediest trotter in England,
for

for one or two miles, they were tried together; and Archer proved to have the greatest speed, even for the shortest distance. I afterwards myself saw the black horse timed with the stop-watch, two miles, the last of which he performed considerably under three minutes. With respect to the other, the rapidity of his burst, in the course of a mile's trotting (which I have witnessed) was truly astonishing; and I cannot conceive the rate of it could be below twenty-five miles per hour. It has been said of late, that an old gelding, the property, I believe, of one Cartwright, which cut in the speed, was as fast as Archer, which I know from trials to be groundless, and that the old horse had not speed enough to trot along side Archer a single instant. This noble animal was foolishly and cruelly murdered, about ten years ago, by being trotted over the road in a hard frost. He performed sixteen miles, in fifty-four minutes and a half, carrying about eleven stone. The excessive shaking which he suffered from the hardness of the road, brought a fever and inflammation upon his feet, which, with the aid of suppressed perspiration, and improper treatment, soon killed him.

As Archer was the speediest, the well-known brown mare, which died the property of Bishop, proved herself the stoutest, that is to say, the most lasting trotter in the world. This mare was
full

full fifteen hands and a half high, with bone sufficient to carry twenty stone; shewed some blood, with a mixture of the cart-breed; such as we frequently see in farmers hacks. Her neck was short, her fore-hand well elevated, her shoulder deep, and counter-form, but not very oblique; nor was she proportionably deep in the girth. She had sufficient general length, but was not long in the back, yet had plenty of room between her ribs and huggon-bones, with good fillets. Her quarters were amply spread, and she stood well before. In her latter days she was a dashing goer, inclining to the run; but was never remarkable for speed, nor ever able, as I understand, to trot the mile in three minutes.

In the year 1783, or thereabouts, she trotted over the Epfom road, sixteen miles in fifty-eight minutes and a half, carrying twelve stone, rode by Mr. Aldridge, who at present keeps the Repository in St. Martin's-lane. This I saw, and it was then said to be the first time, that sixteen miles in one hour, with twelve stone, had ever been trotted. In October 1791, being then eighteen years old, she trotted on the Rumford road, sixteen miles in fifty-eight minutes, some odd seconds, with twelve stone, or thereabouts, beating Green's horse, for fifty pounds. It was probably, within her powers,

to

to have trotted thirty miles in two hours; which distance was actually trotted, in two hours and ten minutes, by Ogden's chestnut mare.

The brown mare died January 30, 1794. She had been nearly starved by running the winter in a park near Hounslow; and the morning she was taken home, dropped down dead, as the boy was exercising her; after water. Very good portraits of the above two mares, may be seen in a monthly miscellany, by no means unentertaining, called the *Sporting Magazine*.

A grey mare, called the locksmith's mare, a running trotter, trotted seventy-two miles in six hours.

In 1793, Crocket's grey mare trotted one hundred miles in twelve hours, and had twenty minutes to spare.

A five year old, son of young Pretender (which Pretender was got by Hue and Cry, son of Old Shields, out of a bred daughter of Lord Abingdon's Pretender) I have been informed, trotted, in 1792, in Lincolnshire, sixteen miles in fifty-nine minutes, carrying fifteen stone.

In April 1792, the yellow bay gelding, called Spider, and the old chestnut gelding, then near thirty years of age (above-mentioned in the name of Cartwright) trotted thirty-two miles

miles in two hours, between Stilton and Cambridge, ridden by the same person, weight nearly ten stone. Spider trotted the first twenty-four miles in an hour and an half, bating a minute and half; and the old chesnut horse the remainder. It was said, that they could have performed thirty-four miles within the given time.

Spider was full fifteen hands, appeared three-parts bred, and by his long four head, shewed like the family of bay Malton. He knuckled very much before, and had been fired behind for a spavin, and sometimes could scarce rise when laid. It is remarkable, this horse had passed through the hands of several dealers, who never suspected his trotting, but called him a blood-horse. They also supposed him jinked in the back, from his lameness, on account of the spavin. He died in 1793. He was by no means speedy.

My own brown mare, known by the name of Betty Blofs, was the slowest of all capital trotters; but at five years old, trotted fifteen miles in one hour, carrying fourteen stone, although fairly mistress of no more than ten. She afterwards trotted sixteen miles within the hour, at ten stone, with as much ease to herself, and her rider, as could any hack whatever. She was nearly broken down at four years old, had bad feet, and besides had too much blood for a trotter,

ter, having been got by Sir — Hale's Commoner, out of a three-part bred daughter of Rattle, son of Snip. Although so flow a galloper, that it was a mere burlesque upon racing, to match her, she beat several well-bred hacks over the course, by dint of running every yard of the ground; and there is no doubt but she could have performed twenty-two miles in one hour, with eight stone. She repeatedly walked five miles within the hour, and, perhaps, was not to have been matched in Britain, for variety and excellence of qualifications, being in the first degree docile, pleasant-tempered, and safe, a tough and everlasting hack, a good hunter, and a capital lady's pad. It is with a melancholy pleasure that I thus write the eulogium of a poor departed servant, which cheerfully contributed, during nine years, to the comfort and convenience of my life.

It is well enough known, to those who request them, that capital trotters, whether for a single mile, or for distance, are always scarce, and command a high price; and that it is extremely difficult to obtain them, until they are in such a battered state, that they are scarce safe to ride; the madness and folly of their owners, always wearing out the legs and feet of these horses, in teaching them their pace. As horses trot from their shapes, I would recommend it to such sportsmen, as desire a hack of this

this kind, to purchase a promising one in his youth, either from his own search, or through the means of a dealer, who knows something of the matter, which, in truth, but few of them do.

If a young trotter be obtained, it will be perceived, in an instant, whether he has a natural great bent of speed; but if not, granting he be thorough-shaped, and can trot a mile in four minutes handsomely, he may improve, and become capital for a long distance. In training a young trotter, take a long time, keep him almost always within himself, never trot him with a slack rein, or suffer him to hitch, lead with one leg, or to get into a confused run between trot and gallop; but accustom him to pull well and steadily at you. Always oblige him to finish his trot in a walk, never in either canter or gallop; in which latter case, cause him to turn round, as is the custom in a trotting race. No hack is fit to trot any considerable distance until rising six years old; but it is remarkable that trotters, unlike gallopers, do not lose their speed from old age, many having been known to trot as fast at twenty, and even near thirty years of age, as they did in their prime; a solid recompence, surely, for the extraordinary care which these horses demand. As it is obvious, that the damage which trotters receive, in their feet, joints, and
finews,

finews, arises from their violent and incessant thumping the hard road, common sense will naturally prescribe moderate and sparing exercise, and soft ways; and whenever you see a fellow wantonly rattling his trotter over a pavement, you may very fairly presume, a natural affinity, between the scull of the jockey, and the materials with which his course is strewn; and even if you go so far as to wish a happy contact between them, humanity herself shall forgive you. I would even recommend training a trotter on the turf, wherever that advantage can be obtained; far from rendering a hack unsteady in his trot, when he afterwards comes upon the road, he will trot more steadily for it, the chief reason for a good trotter flying into his gallop (beside bad jockeyship) being the soreness of his joints and feet. They must have the best grooming, and the constant use of a loose stable.

To be able to perform sixteen miles in one hour, a horse must have speed enough to trot a mile in considerably less than three minutes and a quarter. If he be full of meat, and in work, from a fortnight to a month's training is sufficient; and that by no means in the severe and rattling way which it is usually practised by our Smithfield jockies, who sometimes contrive to win their match, and lose their nag. Four miles trotting in the morning, through the last

of which *you must come along*, and good walking exercise in the afternoon, is fully sufficient. This ought to be preceded by a gentle dose of physic. If a trial, all the way through, be held necessary, let it be as long as possible (consistent with condition) previous to the race.

Trotters should always be ridden with a double-reined bridle, moderately curbed; and with respect to a jockey, I would advise a preference to be given to one who belongs to the running stables, and that not entirely on the consideration of weight. Supposing one of this description to be rather unaccustomed to trotting, he will train on sufficiently in the course of exercise; and will have, at his fingers ends, certain important points, of which the common trotting-jockey will always be ignorant. The reason usually assigned for setting a huge thundering fellow upon a trotter, rolling from side to side, fawing his jaws, and beating him out of his stroke, is, forsooth, that the weight may steady the horse, and the jockey be strong enough to hold him; as if it did not require pulling with infinitely more effect and judgment, to make a waiting race with a hot and powerful horse, which is so often and so well performed over the Beacon course, by a rider of eight stone.

In trotting matches, no attention is usually paid to weight, unless it be to set up a sufficient
lump,

lump, for the sage reasons aforesaid; and I have actually known twelve stone chosen in preference to nine. But I submit it to sporting men, whether it consist with reason to exclude the general principle in this case, or whether weight can possibly be without its exact share of consequence, in a pace which sometimes equals the rate of twenty-five miles per hour. For my own part, I am perfectly satisfied on this head, not only from theory, but repeated experience; and can assure those, who wish to profit by trotting matches, that they will find their account, in paying due attention to the weight they put on horse-back. Let the sportsman beware, how he makes his match in the winter season, when the roads are deep and heavy; and, if made in summer, the proper time for a trotting race is early in the morning, when the least impediment will be experienced from traffic.

COLT-BREAKING has not that attention among us, which its importance demands. There is a general want of well-qualified men in this way, as well as of good farriers. Our chance-medley breeders either break their horses themselves, or commit it to persons equally ignorant; whence the number of our *Garroons*, the breed and education of which are so well natched.

I have already given divers hints on this part of the subject, and once more repeat my advice of teaching the colt a good canter. If it should be held proper to learn him to leap the bar, the utmost care must be taken that he be not suffered to do it with a heavy weight, which may, in an instant, let down his tender sinews. It by no means injures a colt, of size and bone, to put a collar upon him, provided the draft be light and easy ; for instance, plowing light sands ; his knowing how to draw, may be of after use and profit.

The utmost care should be used to teach a colt his paces *distinctly*. You will observe a number of Horses, trained and ridden by little farmers and countrymen, which confuse and jumble the paces one into the other, shuffling between walk and trot, and trot and gallop, till they acquire a kind of racking pace, from which it is no easy task to reclaim them : or they will, perhaps, do one pace only. If the colt be unfavourably made forward, and it appear from the mal-conformation of his neck, and the ill-setting on of his head, that he can never have a handsome carriage, double care must be taken to give him a well-tempered mouth, the only thing which can possibly render a horse, of this unfortunate description, tolerable.

Suc—

Such as shew much blood, or stoop forward, and lounge in their gait, in the usual manner of bred cattle, ought to be well set upon their haunches.

The future goodness and value of the nag materially depend upon early tuition. If he be defective in bending his knees, let him be ridden daily in rough and stony roads; or if that fail, cause him to be ridden every day, for a month, or more, with blinds. Being blinded, he will naturally lift up his feet. I have experienced the use of it.

When a colt is refractory, it is usual to tame him, by riding him immoderately over deep earth. It is a silly custom, and often productive of great mischiefs, by weakening the tender joints of a young horse, breaking his spirit, or rendering it totally desperate. Coolness and perseverance are here the requisites; there is no horse with a stomach so proud, which a level course will not bring down.

The most proper period for breaking a saddle-colt, is the usual one, when three years old. In the common mode of performing this premier act of horsemanship, there is very little variation, since Baret's days; or rather, it may be said, we have universally adopted his improved method. A head-stall is put upon the colt, and a caversane over his nose (from the old Italian word, *cavazana*, Englished, by

Blundeville, cavetfan, or head-straine) with reins. He is saddled, then led forth with a long rein, and, in due time; lunged, or led around a ring, upon some soft ground. As soon as he has become tolerably quiet, he is mounted, a proper mouth and carriage given, and his paces taught. When sufficiently instructed, he ought (in general) to be dismissed, until the following spring; an early period for serious business.

There are some, who choose to defer breaking their colts until four years old, for which they often find just cause of repentance, in the strength and stubbornness of the horse; such practice would, however, be at least somewhat more safe, if a favourite method of mine were adopted, which is, to accustom colts to handling, to the halter and the bit, immediately upon their weaning.

On the subject of RIDING ON HORSEBACK, it is rather a hazardous task for an author to say any thing serious, after the immortal Bunbury's exquisite burlesque of GEOFFREY GAMBADO, which has convulsed all those of the present time, who have any tolerable portion of the *animal risibile* in their composition. One would also wonder how there could be any unskilful or barbarous horsemen among us, since such judicious and humane rules have been long since attainable, for the moderate=
sum

sum of one shilling, in the truly excellent pamphlet of my old acquaintance, Professor Charles Hughes. But thus it is; neither the light but poignant shafts of ridicule, nor the sage admonitions of us pains-taking authors, are able to prevail upon the bulk of people to become good jockies. Hear old Blundeville upon this affair :—" Of which knowledge, what lacke we
 " English haue had, and speciallie haue at this
 " present, is best seene at a muster, when the
 " Queene's Maiestie hath need of horses and
 " horsemen, where oftentimes yqu shall see
 " some that sit on their horses like wind-blaken
 " reeds, handling their hands and legs like
 " weauers : or if the horseman be good, then
 " the horse for his part shal be so broken, as
 " when he is spurred to go forward, he wil go
 " backward : and when his rider would haue
 " him to turne on the right hand, he will turne
 " cleane contrarie : and when he should stop
 " he will arme himselfe, and run awaie, or else
 " stop sooner than his rider would haue him,
 " or use such like toies." Hear farther the
 warm-headed, but well-meaning Michael Barret :—" Also, hee must carry his body upright,
 " neither yeelding too farre backe (as if hee
 " were pulling at a great tree, nor too forward
 " as if he were asleep, for these two motions
 " serue to other ends (as hereafter shall be
 " showne) neither to sit on one side, like a
 " crab,

“ crab, or to hang his body ouer as if he were
 “ drunken, as I have seen some horsemen doe.
 “ Neither ought he to carry his legs so close
 “ to his horse’s sides, that hee cannot give any
 “ motion therewith, except hee first thrust
 “ them forth.—Neither must he carry his legs
 “ (out) staring like stilts (without ioynts, as
 “ Saint George painted on horse-backe) be-
 “ fore his horse’s fore-shoulder,” &c. I have
 been as correct as possible, in the orthography
 of the above quotations, for the use of that
 worthy gentleman, who lately published certain
 genuine Shakespearian MSS. ; and who, no
 doubt, has more in petto, for the farther amuse-
 ment of the public.

The present times, mature however they
 ought to be in the science, are far enough
 from deficient in caricatures of horsemanship.
 Observe that tall, thin figure, riding up Rotten
 Row, bolt-upright upon his horse, as though he
 were impaled, his stirrup-leathers of an exces-
 sive length, the extremity of his toe barely
 touching the stirrups, as if afraid of it ; his lily
 hands adorned with ruffles volant, and his head
 with a three-cocked hat, as sharp as a north-
 easter ; the head of his steed decked out with
 extraordinary trappings, and the stern secured
 by a crupper. This is a Toe-jockey, or a
 taylor on horse-back. But let not my readers
 misunderstand me. I here speak not of actual,
 but

but virtual taylor's ; such, by virtue of a figure. Far be it from me, to speak with the least disrespect of a profession, which has produced so many heroes, in the ninth degree superior to ordinary men. To go no farther, witness that noble English taylor to whose memory one of the chief cities of Italy erected a statue, on account of his military virtues—those gallant taylor's, who, in the war before the last, plunged with their horses into the Thames, and swimming across, hastened to gather laurels in the bloody fields of Germany—and that Hercules in fields of more pleasant description, the celebrated taylor of Brighton. Let it be remembered also, that every profession which conduces to public and private benefit, is honourable—and, moreover, that it would ill become a poor author to write contumeliously of taylor's, who are, in general, such *creditable* men.

Some you will see, who, under *the mistaken notion*, that it is the go, to lean forward, because they have seen something like it, at a race ; hang quite over their horses necks : these equestrians make a small mistake, by bending at the hip-joint instead of the middle of the spine, which, by protruding their postic parts, gives them the semblance of being just in the act of offering an oblation to the necessary goddess. Others thrust their legs out from the horses sides, in defiance of all ordinary gateways,

ways. Behold that knowing dog from Rumford, or the interior of Essex, with a quid in his mouth, an *Indiaman* waving from his *squeeze*, his horse shuffling along, dot and go one, or budging forward in that delightful *rack*, between trot and gallop; the rider's whole foot, and part of his leg, thrust through the stirrup, and his toe projecting downward, as if he meant to dig a hole in the road; he rows the living engine along, by alternately striking the flank and shoulders with his heel and toe, whilst his arms, in unison, beat the devil's tattoo against his own sides.

The modern feat on horse-back, and it seems to have owed its establishment to reason, confirmed by experience, is, to set naturally and easily upright upon your saddle, as you would in your chair; your knees about as much bent and turned inward, your toes somewhat out and upward, your leg falling nearly straight and your foot home in the stirrup; your backbone prepared to bend in the middle, upon occasion, your elbows held close to your sides, your hands rather above the horse's withers, or the pommel of the saddle, and your view directed between his ears. This is the true turn or Newmarket feat, and the best exemplification of it, that I am able to give, is the portrait of Samuel Chifney, the jockey, upon a horse.

horse named Baronet, once the property of his Royal Highness the Prince of Wales.

The decline of Riding-house forms in this country, and the universal preference given to expedition, fully confirm the superior use and propriety of a jockey-seat. Indeed, our riding-schools are now considerably reformed from the stiffness of ancient practice, in all respects; but the reader, on a reference to Hughes's publication, will find we do not entirely agree. It was the practice formerly in the schools, and, indeed, pretty generally upon the road, to ride with the tip of the toe only in the stirrup; as if it were of more consequence to prepare for falling with safety, than to endeavour to sit securely. Those who preserve a partiality for this venerable custom, I would advise to suspend a final judgment, until they have made a few more essays upon a huge, cock-tail half-bred; of that kind, I mean, which "cannot go, and yet won't stand still;" and will dart from one side of the road to the other, as if they really desired to get rid of their burden. Nor is the ball of the foot a proper rest; chiefly, because inconvenient to that erect, or rather almost kneeling posture, which is required in speedy riding. The riding-house seat is preserved, by the balance or equipoise of the body, solely; that recommended here, by the firm hold of knee, which is obviously strengthened by the opposite directions of the knee and toe, the one in, the other outward. The use of a fixed seat is to enable the rider to give his horse the proper pulls, without whi-

every experienced jockey knows he can neither go steadily and well, nor last his time. It is not the custom of the schools to spur the horse with a kick; but spurring is always so performed, upon the road and field; as the military mode of giving that correction would quite derange a jockey-seat, and would be on other accounts inconvenient.

The late M. St. Bel intended to have presented us with an essay upon English equitation; a subject, wherein I judge he would have failed, from a want of practical experience. His intention was doubtless to have recommended our return to the military or riding-house forms, to which alone, he had been accustomed, in his own country; the constant aim also of our riding-masters: so much in nature it is, to be prejudiced in favour of our own peculiar habits, an argument which I have no objection to see turned against myself. The war, in truth, has very much diffused the habit of military riding, and we had, two or three years since, a very curious example of it upon the turf. A gentleman engaged to ride four miles against another, with the condition of preserving the military seat and attitude, throughout the course, which he performed, and won the match. We are not however to conclude from a single fact, that such is the most safe, easy, and advantageous mode of jockeyship, or that he who is skilled in one particular, is of necessity, equally expert in every other branch of an art or science. Major Jardine says, that men are frequently good officers of foot, and yet have very little knowledge

knowledge of the peculiar duties of the cavalry; and to take an example from lower life, many dealers in fat stock, have little or no judgment in lean stores.

There are many persons unaccustomed to riding on horseback, who, when they occasionally mount, are very justly anxious both for their personal safety, and their appearance. It is for the benefit of these I write. If they will immediately adopt my rules, they will not only make a respectable horseman-like appearance, but will place themselves in the line of improvement, and in a situation the best calculated to insure their safety. Instead of being unable to keep their spurs from the horse's sides, they would, with a proper seat, experience considerable difficulty in reaching them. It is too often neglected, even by people who are fond of horses, to teach their children a good seat, thinking it probably quite sufficient if they can but stick fast; and I have seen young gentlemen riding with their fathers, in a very vulgar and unbecoming style.

I cannot speak to the antiquity of the English fashion of rising in the stirrups during a trot, and of preserving time with the motions of the body, in unison with those of the horse; but I think the knowledge of it is discoverable in Baret, and in no author before him. It would be superfluous to give directions on this practice

tice, which will be instantly acquired by observation and use. The same may be said of the gallop, which is performed, on the rider's part, like certain other pleasant actions, kneeling; the pulling of the horse helping to keep the rider steady. In the canter, the rider sets upon his seat, as in an easy chair. The method of giving the wriggling helps with the bridle, either in the gallop, or swift trot, to encourage a horse forward, must be acquired by practice. The first-rate English Horses, and the best examples of horsemanship, are to be seen in Rotten Row, Hyde Park; where for many years past, it has been the prevailing custom to take the morning ride, and where no person of decent habit and demeanour is refused admittance.

The following directions for a just seat on horseback, are transcribed from Blundeville,
 “ And see that you do not only sit him boldlie,
 “ and without feare, but also conceive with
 “ yourself, that he and you do make as it were
 “ but one bodie: and that you both have but
 “ one sense and one will. And accompanie
 “ him with your bodie in any mouing that he
 “ maketh, alwaies beholding his head right
 “ betwixt his eares, so as your nose maie di-
 “ rectlie answer his foretop. Which shall be
 “ a signe unto you to know thereby, whether
 “ you sit right in your saddle or not. And le-
 “ th-

“ the ridge-bone of your back be euen with
 “ his. And let your left hand, holding the
 “ reanes of the bridle, be euen with his creast,
 “ and in anie wise keep your thighes and knees
 “ close to the faddle, holding downe your legs
 “ straight, like as you do when you are on
 “ foote. And let your feete rest upon the
 “ stirrups in their due places, both heele and
 “ toe standing in such sort, as when you shall
 “ turne your head, as farre as you can on
 “ the one side, without mouing your body,
 “ and looking downward to your stirrup: you
 “ shall perceiue that your toe doth directlie
 “ answere the tip of your nose: and according
 “ as the faddle is made, so shally ou ride long
 “ or short. But alwaies let your right stirrup
 “ be shorter than the other by half a hole.”—

Page 5, first Book of The Art of Riding.

“ Likewise his legs must be pendant of an
 “ equal distance from the horse's sides, his
 “ feete so leuill in the stirrups, as they are
 “ when he walketh on the ground, neither
 “ must his stirrop lethers be so long, that his
 “ chiefeft labour shall be to keepe his feet
 “ in them (for so a man shall loose his true
 “ feat by stretching his legges, as if they were
 “ on the tenters) nor so short that he shall
 “ be rayfed from his true seate (the pitch of
 “ his knees being dislocated from the points
 “ of the faddle) nor ought one stirrup to be
 “ longer

“ longer than the other (in my judgment)
 “ although many worthy men haue set that
 “ order downe. My reason is, in regard the
 “ man must haue a true and vpright seate, and
 “ nature hath made his legges (which are the
 “ supporters thereof) one not longer than
 “ another, but of an equal length; therefore I
 “ cannot see how the body should be kept
 “ direct, the legges one of them hanging sider
 “ than another.”—*Baret, chap. 13.*

Before I resume the thread of my own disc-
 course, I shall present the reader with a few
 useful hints from Mr. Hughes.

“ If you would mount with ease and safety
 “ stand rather before the stirrup than behind it
 “ then with left hand, take the bridle short, and
 “ the mane together, help yourself into the stir-
 “ rup with your right, so that in mounting, your
 “ toe do not touch the horse. Your foot being
 “ in the stirrup, raise yourself till you face the
 “ side of the horse, and look directly across
 “ the saddle, then with your right hand, lay
 “ hold of the hinder part of the saddle, and
 “ with your left, lift yourself into it.

“ On getting off the horse's back, hold the
 “ bridle and mane in the same manner as
 “ when you mounted, hold the pommel of the
 “ saddle with your right hand; to raise your-
 “ self, bring your right leg over the horse's
 “ back, let your right hand hold the hind part
 “ of

“ of the saddle, and stand a moment on your
“ stirrup, just as when you mounted. But
“ beware that in dismounting, you bend not
“ your right knee, lest the horse should be
“ touched by the spur. Grasp the reins with
“ your hand, putting your little finger between
“ them. Your hand must be perpendicular,
“ your thumb uppermost upon the bridle.

“ Suffer him not to finger the reins (the
“ groom, in holding the horse) but only to
“ meddle with that part of the headstall,
“ which comes down the horse's cheek: to hold
“ a horse by the curb, when he is to stand still,
“ is very wrong, because it puts him to need-
“ less pain.

“ When you are troubled with a horse that
“ is vicious, which stops short, or by rising or
“ kicking endeavours to throw you off, you
“ must not bend your body forward, as is com-
“ monly practised in such cases; because that
“ motion throws the breech backward, and
“ moves you from your fork or twist, and casts
“ you out of your seat: but the right way to
“ keep your seat, or to recover it when lost,
“ is, to advance the lower part of your body,
“ and to bend back your shoulders and upper
“ part. In *flying* or *standing* leaps, a horse-
“ man's best security is, the bending back of
“ the body.

“ The rising of the horse does not affect the

“ rider’s seat ; he is chiefly to guard against the
 “ lash of the animal’s hind legs ; which is best
 “ done, by inclining the body backward. Ob-
 “ serve farther, that your legs and thighs are
 “ not to be stiffened, and, as it were, braced up,
 “ but your loins should be lax and pliable, like
 “ the coachman’s on his box. By sitting thus
 “ loosely, every rough motion of the horse will
 “ be eluded ; but the usual method of fixing
 “ the knees, only serves, in great shocks, to as-
 “ sist the violence of the fall. To save your-
 “ self from being hurt, in this case, you must
 “ yield a little to the horse’s motion ; by which
 “ means you will recover your seat, when an
 “ unskilful horseman would be dismounted.

“ Take, likewise, particular care not to stretch
 “ out your legs before you, because, in so do-
 “ ing, you are pushed on the back of the sad-
 “ dle ; nor must you gather up your knees, as
 “ if riding upon a pack, for then your thigh-
 “ are thrown upwards. Let your legs hang
 “ perpendicular, and sit not on the thickest
 “ part of your thighs, but let them bear in-
 “ wards, that your knees and toes may incline
 “ inwards likewise.” I have before assigned a
 reason for the present practice of riding with
 the knee somewhat bent, and the toe turned in
 a small degree outward, and upward ; and this
 small deviation will, by no means, affect the ge-
 neral utility of Hughes’s system. He proceeds

—“ I

—“If you find your thighs are thrown upwards, open your knees, whereby your fork will come lower on the horse. Let the hollow, or inner part of the thighs, grasp the saddle, yet so as to keep your body in a right poise. Let your heels hang strait down, for while your heels are in this position, there is no danger of falling.”

The following is an excellent rule:—“If your horse grows unruly, take the reins separately, one in each hand, put your *arms* forward, and hold him short; but pull him not hard with your arms low; for, by lowering his head, he has the more liberty to throw out his heels: but if you raise his head as high as you can, this will prevent him from rising before or behind; nor, while his head is in this position, can he make either of these motions.”

“Is it not reasonable to imagine, that if a horse is forced towards a carriage which he has started at, he will think he is obliged to attack or run against it? Can it be imagined that the rider’s spurring him on, with his face directly to it, he should understand as a sign to pass it?”—These rational queries, I submit to the serious consideration of such as are fond of always obliging their horses to touch those objects, at which they are, or affect to be frightened.

It may be remarked, that most of the riding-school gentlemen, are very fond of horses carrying their heads high; a form much more suitable for state and parade, than real business. Almost all the Arabians which come over hither, and which have been worked in their own country, go in that manner. Work indeed will bring the head down, but, perhaps, with the nose pushed straight out. Horses, of this form, are ridiculed by Baret, under the name of Astronomers, and Star-gazers.

Indifferent horsemen should never venture on horseback without spurs. Let them reflect upon the predicament, of being placed between a deep ditch, and a carriage, at which the horse shies.

There is a circumspection to be adopted advantageously by the unskilful, which will, first, give them the semblance, afterwards the reality, of good riding. The method of taking a rein in each hand, occasionally (much in use of late years) gives the rider great command over the mouth, neck, and fore-quarters of a horse.

A good horseman, without pressing too much upon the mouth of his horse, is always prepared to assist him, in case of a blunder, with the united exertions of his arm, chest, shoulders, and loins; and, from the force of constant habit, this comes instinctively, as it were, for
the

the occasion ; even if the accident be unnoticed, or the mind otherwise engaged. Both hands upon the bridle are necessary and becoming, in riding fast down steep descents, or stoney ways ; and it is extreme folly to commit the reins to the neck of the presumed safest horse.

Some speedy and jadisish horses, will, after " they have got their gruel," by being travelled briskly, thirty or forty miles ; at the next stage, fall into a slow trot, bend their necks, foam at the mouth, refuse to bear an ounce upon the bit, and keep perpetually upon the curvet, as if they longed to be upon the parade. Whenever this happens, the best way of concluding the business, is to walk them the remainder of the journey, and then give them a week's rest : You may choose whether you will ride them another.

I have no apprehension at all of ridicule, for writing a Treatise upon sore backsides ; since I am sure it will not proceed from the afflicted, and my observations are not addressed to the class of sound-bottoms. Seriously, the dreadful manner in which some people chafe, deters them entirely from the most pleasant and healthy exercise in the world ; and, in fact, makes a journey on horse-back, of any length, totally impracticable. Bracken's directions, in this case, are excellent, and, I should think (for,

§ 3

happily,

happily, I have no experience herein) if attended to, fully sufficient. Timely precaution is the chief dependance. The means, a good saddle, with proper room in the seat, and the same for the knees; and a hack, which does not go too high, or step too short. A good stock of diachylon plaister ought to be at hand, a large piece of which must be applied, as soon as the skin begins to be fretted; but to prevent which, nothing will so much contribute, as frequent immersion of the thighs and hinder parts in cold spring water.

Previous to further proceeding on the Art of Riding on Horse-back, I shall say a few words on the modern Horse-furniture, in use, either for road or field.

I have already adverted to the variety of bits and bridles, in use in former times, when, as we are informed by Madox, in his History of the Exchequer, they even bestowed names upon their saddles.

Our bridles, at present, are either CURBS, double and single, or SNAFFLES, either single, or accompanied with a CHECK-CORD and rein; the reins either brown or black leather, quite plain, the headstall without a nose-band, or any ornament of ribband in front.

The Curb-chain, and its application, is well known. The double-bridle has two bits, snaffle and curb; the latter with checks moderately long,

long, light, and thin, and with a joint, like the snaffle, or whole, and known by several names, according to its form and effect.

The use of a CURB-BRIDGE, which, indeed, is generally the most proper for road service, is to bring the horse's head in, to lift up his fore-quarters, and set him sufficiently on his haunches. This, of course, contributes to his going light in hand, and safely above the ground. The curb is to be used in those two paces, where stride is to be repressed, to wit, the trot and canter : in the walk and gallop, where a horse cannot lunge out too far, the snaffle is ever the most fitting.

The proper way to ride with the curb-bridle, is to hold both reins together, at discretion, curbing the horse no more than is absolutely necessary ; for which reason, the single curb-rein, with which the horse's mouth finds no favour, is an unfair and foolish contrivance. By being constantly curbed, his mouth becomes so case-hardened, that you are e'en where you set out, if you intend an improvement ; relieved indeed, it is true, from the mighty trouble of holding two reins.

It is necessary to observe carefully, that the curb-chain be not fastened above the snaffle-rein, and that it be hooked sufficiently loose, not to press too severely upon the horse's mouth.

The *Snaffle*, it is remarkable, used to be formerly reckoned one of their severest bits ; at present, it generally signifies a mild one ; although, it is true, we have *hard and sharp* ones for some horses, the benefit of which is very problematical. The check, is a cord in the place of the curb-chain, which compresses the under jaw, and is intended for a hard-pulling horse. This is chiefly in use upon the course. In swift action, whether indeed it be gallop or trot, the horse must have the free use and extension of his neck and head. In a gallop, the curb lifts a horse up too much, and besides, he cannot pull fairly and well against it.

Our general practice of breaking colts with large and mild bits, is highly rational ; and if sharp bits, of all kinds, were entirely excluded from our equestrian system, the change, in my opinion, would be full as much in favour of our own convenience, as of the feelings of the animal. If the mouth of a horse be already too hard, such rigorous means will surely never contribute to soften it,

The MARTINGALE, was invented two or three centuries past, by Evangelista, a celebrated Professor of Horsemanship, at Milan. Its utility, in colt-breaking, is unquestionable. The running-martingale, only, is safe to ride with upon the road, and many people even hunt, and take their leaps with them. It is
scarce

scarce possible to ride those horses without martingales (particularly in the summer season) which have acquired the troublesome habit of tossing up the head; nor do I know of any other means to reclaim them.

The English SADDLE (I speak of those made by capital artists) is highly improved within the last twenty or thirty years; not only in respect of symmetry, fitness, and beauty, but of ease, both to the rider and the horse. But nothing has contributed so much, in the modern saddle, to the ease and convenience of the rider, as the forward projection of the pads, where the knees rest, and the situation of the skirts, or flaps, above and below the knee. It is true, the knees are apt to be galled in a long journey, by the stirrup-leathers, which are now placed without the long flap; but they may be occasionally drawn beneath it. The saddle is secured by two girths only, and those placed exactly one over the other, appearing as if single. The circingle is out of fashionable use, except upon the turf, and saddle-cloths are, at present, laid aside. As for the CRUPPER, nothing is deemed more unsportsman-like and awkward; and whether from prejudice or not, I cannot help conceiving, it always detracts from the figure of the horse. Where a horse has a good shoulder, and the saddle fits him, a crupper is totally unnecessary; but I cannot commend the
taste

taste or prudence of those, who, to avoid the unfashionable appearance of a crupper, will submit to the risk of riding upon their horse's neck, or the trouble of dismounting every four miles, to replace their saddle—If a martingale also subsist in this case, it is truly a pitiable one. When it is absolutely necessary to submit to be cruppered, observe that the strap be very broad and soft, that it may not chafe the horse's rump; and that a candle be sewed up within that part which goes beneath the tail. For horses that are in danger of slipping through their girths, it is necessary to provide a breast-plate, which is fastened to the saddle.

We have had several late inventions respecting saddles, for which patents have been obtained; such as Kelly's, whose saddles are constructed, I believe, of whale-bone; and those of another person, living in Tottenham-court Road, which are contrived by means of a screw, to contract or dilate, so as to fit any horse; but of the merits of these inventions, I am unable to speak, from my own experience.

Let me here endeavour to press it upon the recollection of all persons, how cruel it is, from carelessness or indifference, to suffer the figure of an animal, which is cheerfully wearing out his life in their service, to wound or bruise his flesh, and so keep him in a constant state of torture. How often do we see silly or igno-

fib. Ic

sible people, who, from an idea of supposed convenience, or the still more contemptible one of inflicting punishment upon misfortune, with their horses curbed to such a degree, as to fill their mouths with blood. The natives of Barbary, and even the Arabs there, totally degenerate from the mild virtue of humanity to beasts, practised in their parent country, are the most cruel to their horses of any people in the world. They ride with long and sharp spikes affixed to their stirrups by way of spurs, with which they are constantly goading and wounding the bellies of their horses, in a long line, as far as the flank; whilst their awkward, ponderous, and cutting bits, lacerate the mouth, till it stream with blood. Is it not almost enough to make an humane man curse the system of nature, which hath thus permitted one brute to insult the feelings, and riot in the misery of another?

Previous to mounting, every gentleman will find his account in examining the state of both horse and furniture, with his own eyes and hands; for however good and careful his groom may generally be, it is a maxim, that too much ought not to be expected from the head of him who labours with his hands. Besides, all such sedulously avoid trouble, particularly in nice matters. For example, see that your curb is right, that your reins are not twisted, that
your

your girths, one over the other, still bear exactly alike; that the pad be not rucked up; but above all, that your saddle stands exactly level upon the horse's back. I have known capital grooms, in the service of sporting gentlemen, so careless in placing a saddle, that it has absolutely worn awry, and would never stand even afterwards.

In JOURNEY-riding, every person ought to know, that no great performances are to be expected from a hack, which is not in thorough condition. If he has been lately from grass, or straw-yard, or has been kept within, upon the saving plan of abridging his food in proportion to his work (a favourite measure with some people) he will receive damage from a long journey, however good he may be in nature: in such case, from thirty, to five-and-forty miles, is a sufficient day's work. If his journeys are to be continued, from twenty to thirty-five miles per day, will be found enough; and in such moderate work, with good keep, that is to say, at least a peck and a quarter of corn every day, the horse may improve in condition.

With respect to the capital performances of our first-rate English hacknies, I have, I believe, known some few, capable of travelling one hundred and twenty miles in twelve hours; but such excessive trespasses upon the vital powers of the animal, are cruel and unjust; and never

never ought to be attempted but upon the impulse of uncontrollable necessity. These murderous feats should be ever excluded from the sporting system, which, in no sense, needs them. I have often observed, that our best Horses, when in the highest condition, lose their cheerfulness, and their stomach, if ridden more than four-score miles in a day; but that distance they will travel, and even continue it for three or four successive days, if they are skilfully ridden, and well attended. Every body knows that a good nag will go fifty or sixty miles in a day, with pleasure, and even continue it awhile, if need be.

There is a frequent deception in Horses, which, for the sake of humanity, I must not omit to mention. Many of them, apparently well-shaped, with good action, and in perfect health and condition, are yet unable to endure any severe service. Thirty or forty miles, if they are obliged to travel it expeditiously, usually puts an end to their appetite and their ability. The defect lies in their loins, and is visible in their thinness, and faulty conformation. Such horses should never be travelled at a quicker rate, than about seven miles per hour, or a continuance; whereas, a good one, will perform eleven, the stage through, without inconvenience: but in such expeditious travelling,

ling, the stage ought never to exceed two or three and twenty miles.

In a long day's journey, it is preferable to feed moderately during work, and more largely in the evening and morning.

For common occasions, precise rules are superfluous; but if you wish to "go along" with your nag, through the piece; at no rate, get upon his back until a full hour after he has finished his bait, with which, in my opinion, water should be allowed him. Does any man doubt the utility of this observation? Let him eat a hearty English dinner, drink part of a bottle of Port, rise immediately from table, and run two miles at his rate; at pulling up, he and I will argue the case, *seriatim*, previous to his proceeding two miles farther.

Our elders have taught us not to give a horse cold water, whilst he is in a state of perspiration; and it is of almost equal consequence, that we remember, never to suffer one in that state, to remain any considerable time with his feet in cold water, either in winter or summer. Baret records a case of a hunter spoiled by this practice; and I have known several horses irrecoverably foundered by it: the last instance, within my observation, was of a bay gelding, the property of a gentleman in my neighbourhood. He was driven hard in a chair,

chaise, and, whilst very hot, suffered to stand some six or seven minutes in a brook, and has been foot-foundered, and incapable of quick draft ever since. Let the adventurous reader know, this practice may be often used with impunity, and yet once too often.

The beginning, and the end of the stage, should ever be performed as slowly, as convenience will admit; if possible, water within three miles of the end. Your horse being cool, no danger need be apprehended from his discretion; if moderately warm, apportion his drink accordingly, and ride him gently forward. In this favourable state, a horse will be ready for his corn in a quarter of an hour; and his legs may be washed, up to the knee (but no higher) in cold water, either in the stable, or out.

The Hostlers, at all considerable inns, are generally intelligent enough as to the proper stable treatment in common cases; but a horse with the effects of violent exertion upon him, demands extraordinary care. If cold or damp weather, lead instantly to the stable, choosing a situation therein free from any current of air. Litter up to the hocks with fresh dry straw. Loosen the girths, without moving the saddle, and throw a dry cloth over the loins. Let the face, ear-roots, throat and neck, be gently rubbed, and then proceed (whilst the horse is eating a mouthful of sweet, well-shaken hay) to wash

wash his feet and legs, up to the hock, with warm water. Nothing can be more beneficial than the warm water, in cooling and refreshing a horse, under these circumstances, and in abating the excessive and painful tension about the muscles; but no person must expect that an hostler will have recourse thereto, unless it be positively ordered; it being a standing maxim with all labouring people, *to avoid trouble, and discountenance novelty*. After the above operation, and that the belly be pretty well cleaned, it will be probably time to strip the horse, and rub him gently down. Supposing the time to approach for the commencement of the next stage, the feed of oats, with which about one-third of dry beans has been mixed, should be offered, as soon as the horse is tolerably dry. Half a pail of blood-warm water should be allowed at twice. The inside of the saddle should be made dry and comfortable (a thing scarce ever thought of) but if that be impracticable, from the excessive quantity of sweat, a dry, fresh saddle-cloth, I have often found to be a great refreshment to the horse. Every stage, the horse's back ought to be examined with the greatest attention, by way of guarding against any warble or chafe.

If it be the summer season, the horse may be dried abroad, by being walked about in the shade, with his saddle on, a light cloth being
thrown

thrown over his loins, or not, according to his condition and the temperature of the air. I say, the shade, because all hostlers are fond of hanging a horse, (already faint and oppressed with heat) in the blazing sun, to dry; for the same reason they would their shirt; and I believe horses are frequently rendered sick, and lose their appetite thereby. At night, feed as early as possible, that the horse may the sooner take his rest; the usual allowance, or double feed, at this period is, eight pints of oats, and two or three of beans. Suffer not the stable-doctors to exhibit any of their nostrums by way of stopping your horse's feet, but cause them to be washed with either cold water or warm, according to circumstances; if hard and hot, of course warm water is indicated, and the feet should be soaked in it a considerable time.

In very hot weather, and upon hard roads, it is exceedingly comfortable to the horse, to have his feet just cooled, in any water which may lie in the way; the friction upon the iron shoe, in a swift pace, must render it nearly burning hot.

If a horse, which is known to be kind, stops short, in the manner of a restiff one, it is extreme cruelty to spur him on, or correct him for it; because it is merely a petition from him, to gain attention to some latent complaint.

plaint. His curb may be a hole too tight, or his girths; or he may be suddenly seized with the cholic or strangury, or with some natural want. In case of the strangury, with which I have often known aged hacknies to be troubled on a journey, the rider ought to alight, and walk the horse gently, or stop with him, until he can void his urine. There is a cruel folly, of which some of your knowing blades are guilty; that of placing the saddle quite back, upon the horse's loins, with the girths strained bursting-tight, immediately upon the paunch. I have seen horses, which chanced to have more wit than their jockies, rear up, and refuse to proceed in that painful state.

It would be of considerable utility, upon a journey, or in the field, if gentlemens' grooms were taught enough of the smith's art, to fix a shoe, or drive a nail upon occasion.

On the subject of Female Equitation, or Ladies Riding on Horseback, I must beg leave, first of all, to make a quotation from Mr. Hughes, whose authority will be acknowledged unquestionable.

“ METHOD OF MOUNTING. — A person
 “ should stand before the head of the horse,
 “ holding with each hand the upper part of the
 “ cheek of the bridle. Then the lady must lay
 “ her right hand on the near side of the pommel,
 “ and her left hand on the left shoulder of a
 “ gentleman

“ gentleman (or a servant) who will place both
“ his hands together, the fingers and thumbs
“ being interwoven with each other. This being
“ done, let the lady put her left foot firm in the
“ gentleman’s hands; and giving a little spring,
“ she will be vaulted into the saddle in a mo-
“ ment. When she is thus seated, let her rest
“ the ball of her left foot firm in the stirrup; and
“ to prevent accidents, she should wear Italian
“ shoes, with very long quarters, and the heel of
“ the shoe coming forward to the middle of the
“ foot. Ladies shoes, made in the common
“ fashion, are dangerous, because the foot rests
“ in the hollow between the toes and the heel.
“ Remember that the pommel of the saddle
“ should be made very low, that the ladies’
“ knee may not be thrown too high; and the
“ stirrup should hang low; both which circum-
“ stances will help to give her a graceful
“ figure, and add greatly to those charms
“ which nature has bestowed on her. When
“ she is thus placed, let her take her whip in
“ her right hand, near the head, with her
“ thumb upon it, and the four fingers under it,
“ holding it obliquely, so that the small end of
“ it may be some inches above the middle of
“ the horse’s hind leg. The arm that supports
“ the whip is always to hang strait; but with a
“ kind of negligent ease; nothing looks more
“ awkward

“ awkward than a lady’s holding the whip with
“ her arm crooked at the elbow. A lady should
“ hold her bridle moderately slack, with her
“ little finger under the rein, and the other
“ three fingers passing between the rein, on the
“ top of which her thumb must be placed.
“ Being thus seated, she will please to walk
“ her horse off gently, and put him into his
“ other paces at her pleasure.

“ The pommel of a ladies’ saddle should be
“ always made with a turn-again screw, to
“ take off in case the rain, wind, or sun is
“ troublesome—when a lady may ride on the
“ contrary side of the horse.”

Queen Elizabeth, it seems, first of all introduced the practice of ladies riding sideways on horseback, in England. Much has been said against it, as inconvenient and dangerous; but on consulting an experienced lady on the subject, she remarked that scarce any accidents ever occurred from the practice, even in hunting; that it was not only more decorous, but much more convenient for women, in several respects, which she was ingenuous enough particularly to state. The first requisites for a ladies’ horse are, that he goes perfectly safe above his ground, and neither shies nor starts; and bred cattle are the most adapted to this purpose, provided they are well upon their haunches.

haunches. The custom of ladies rising in their stirrup, in a trot, has been, I believe, introduced within these few years.

It would be as unnecessary for me, to write a panegyric upon the pleasure and profit to be derived from exercise on horseback, as I hope it will be excusable, to make a few concluding remarks. This salubrious exercise, by which the air may be so amply varied, is peculiarly adapted to debilitated and consumptive habits, and the lax fibre; for it tends to the increase of substance, which the labour of walking has, in general, the effect to abrade. The slow trot is the pace of health; and one grand mean of the prolongation of human life. It is, perhaps, the only effectual remedy for habitual costiveness and wind; all medical ones, in my small experience, having the invariable effect of increasing and perpetuating the cause of those complaints: it should ever be taken with the stomach empty, where the viscera are sound. I have read in a strange performance, in which the doctor recommends the constant use of the warm bath, for strained sinews, and laxations of the joints, that it is dangerous to trot with long stirrup leathers, where any apprehension may be entertained of a rupture; and I think it an excellent caution to valetudinarians. Those who ride

for their health, will find much instruction in an old book, called *Medecina Gymnastica*, written by Dr. Fuller, a physician of high repute, in the days of good Queen Anne. Sydenham warmly recommends this exercise to asthmatic patients; and Dr. Darwin, in his celebrated *Zoonomia*, relates a case of *Phthisis pulmonalis* perfectly cured by perseverance in exercise on horseback. It is an excellent bracer, and should ever be joined with the cold-bath, in cases of debility derived from excesses of a certain kind. If I wanted any illustration here, I should refer my reader to the records of crim. con. where he will find blazoned the wonderful and attractive powers of grooms and jockies. Had that inspired maniac, *Jean Jaques*, been as good a jockey as he was an eloquent scribe, it is probable, the Venetian *bona roba*, had not insultingly advised him to study the mathematics; nor had *chere Mamma* been driven to the sad and expensive necessity of providing him a substitute. The motion of the horse and fresh draughts of pure, elastic air, are the best, perhaps the only means, to recruit and exhilarate the exhausted spirits, relieve the aching heads, and enliven the imaginations of studious and sedentary men; but how much is it to be lamented that under our profuse, and I am sorry to add, dishonest and
ruinous

ruinous political system, these comforts are now totally out of the reach of moderate incomes. What a speculation, that the natives of the most plentiful and the richest country in the world, must be compelled to emigrate in search of the conveniences of life! but how much more lamentable still, that many must be driven to the same extremity in quest of its necessities!

I have heard, and read, the complaints of many, stating, that they would willingly mount on horseback, for their health's sake, but are at a loss for objects of amusement in the practice. To these, I would recommend to learn Horsemanship, and in time, probably, the management of their horse might become interesting; to accustom themselves to study and contemplation on horseback; or to find companions in their own predicament, by which means society might, in time, induce a salutary habit.

CHAP. VI.

ON DRAFT CATTLE, AND THEIR USE AND
MANAGEMENT, BOTH IN TOWN AND
COUNTRY.

HORSES, applied to the purpose of **QUICK DRAFT**, are distinguished by the various appellations of **COACH-HORSES, CHARIOT and PHAETON-HORSES, CHAISE and GIG-HORSES, MACHINERS, MAIL-COACH and POST-HORSES**; those appertaining to **SLOW-DRAFT**, are called **CART, DRAY, or FLOW-HORSES**.

Respecting the highest form, of the species of Coach-horses in this country, I have scarcely any thing to add, to the few remarks made in the second chapter. The true horse for quick draft, must be from fifteen to sixteen hands high, with a lofty fore-hand, substance somewhat obliquely placed, and sufficient racing blood to give him good action, and a fine coat. Mr. Culley's favourite form of shoulder, before noticed, is, no doubt, admirably adapted to this purpose.

The few foreign coach-horses, in use among us, at this time; such as, the Friezeland, Hanoverian, and Neapolitan, if they make a more stately and superb appearance, and have more
lofty

lofty action, are neither so useful, nor so speedy, as the English.

I have often remarked, and leave to others to determine the justness of it, that a small horse, in single harness, looks very mean and contemptible; but if there be a pair, or more, the case is altered: also, that a pair of horses, galloping, have an unseemly appearance; but if there be four of them in the carriage, they make a very gallant figure in the gallop.

The superiority of the English, in the construction and elegance of wheel-carriages, of all denominations, has long been universally acknowledged. Our improvements therein, of late years, have held equal pace and analogy, with those made in our breeds of horses; we have discarded useless and cumbrous weight, to make way for lightness, elegance, and convenience. Within the last fifteen years, mechanic invention has laboured, and brought forth many useful discoveries in this line; among which, the most important, is that of the power gained by the multiplication of wheels. Of this discovery, although not yet brought to maturity, or into general use, many of the keepers of stage-coaches have availed themselves, and we now see *Caterpillars* and *Millipedes*, upon every road leading to the metropolis, carrying, with the utmost convenience, double and treble the number contained by an ordinary coach.

There

There are some few instances of these *Sociables* being introduced into the service of private families. A plan is said to be under consideration, for an improved form of a mail-coach, to carry twelve insides, with the accommodation of a light; which will save eighty horses in a distance of one hundred miles; also, another for an eight-wheeled waggon, which, it is hoped, will be attended with proportional advantages.

The proud and lofty phaeton, has, for some time, given place to the less lightly, but more convenient curricie. This is a low, two-wheeled phaeton. This carriage was said, at first, to be attended with certain disadvantages, and even dangers, which are now, it seems, in a fair train to be remedied.

The introduction of these light carriages has, of course, brought into use the lighter species of horses; and even full-bred ones are frequently employed in the service: a custom to which I am by no means partial, who love to sit behind a good trotter. The delicate skins of bred horses are, besides, too apt to be chafed by the harness, and their legs to be knocked together upon the road, when distressed in their trot. I cannot altogether agree in opinion with those, who assert, that bred-horses are the toughest post-hacks. It is asserted, there is an elasticity in their hoofs, which eludes the concussion

cussion of the hard road, and that their sinews recover a strain sooner than those of other horses. Perhaps they may endure their misery longer, but I think they become lame in the legs and feet, sooner than horses less delicately bred.

The present taste of driving horses of different colours, in light carriages, and where great state is not required, is, in my opinion, altogether rational, and attended with obvious convenience. But this practice has helped to introduce a laxity of equestrian discipline, alarming at first sight, and which has been really attended with very serious mischiefs. Gentlemen have been more adventurous than formerly, in putting raw and unbroke horses into harness, and driving them immediately upon the public roads, or in the streets of the metropolis. The numerous accidents which have happened from this incautious, and, I must add, unjust practice, within the last two years, are almost incredible. I say unjust, because however little store a man may set by his own neck, he can yet have no shadow of right to expose that of another to a wanton risk, which he most probably does, whenever his horse breaks away with him. It is not two months, since a hunter, apparently unbroke to harness, ran away with a chair, beat a poor man down, and broke both his thighs. The dreadful accident, which hap-
pened

pened some time since at Bath, ought to be a striking lesson to those who have so little reflection or feeling, as to misapply the curb, by making it an instrument of torture. Every body has heard the fate of the unfortunate gentleman, who was dashed to pieces, by being thrown in his curricule down a precipice, the horses rearing up, and running backwards, from being over-curbed. I know there are too many in the world who scorn, in any case, to be deterred, either by precept or example; it is, however, a duty performed, to give the needful warning: without admiring either their boldness or their apathy, I heartily wish they may experience no painful occasions of repentance.

I shall, in this place, finish what I have to say upon the subject of those too numerous accidents; which happen upon the road, to our hired carriages. It is well known these were, more particularly, frequent with the mail-coaches, on their first establishment; and, on enquiry, it then appeared, that they were justly attributable to the ignorance and folly of raw and improper drivers, and not in the smallest degree to the new institution itself, which experience has since proved, was rationally founded.— Good horses are well able to go through this severe and expeditious service; the only thing to be lamented is, that improper ones will, perhaps, be too often applied to it, which indeed,

as the case stands, belongs to the class of unavoidable evils ; unless government, from a regard to the interests of humanity, and the glory of the country, were to provide their own horses, under the care of an able inspector.

A frequent and fertile source of mischief is, the suffering horses to stand without any person to hold them, whilst the coachman is absent from his box ; and this, I am sorry to be authorized to say, is too often the case, even at this instant, notwithstanding the number of accidents which have arisen from it.

I have been informed, that mail-coach guards have sometimes been very deficient in blowing their horn, a part of their duty of the utmost consequence to the safety of other travellers, and carriages, in dark and foggy nights. Many reports have been abroad of drivers proceeding slowly along that part of a street in London which was free of carriages, and of setting off, at the rate of fourteen or fifteen miles per hour, the instant they approached an embarrassed part. Of others, who were in the absurd and dangerous habit, of setting off upon the gallop, and with the whip, their horses accustomed to it, standing trembling, whilst they expected the coachman ; and this along dangerous and narrow ways. I repeat not these observations, with the view of criminating, or casting an odium upon any man, or body of men,

men, but merely as cautionary hints to such, on both sides the question, as they may concern. The truth is, the remedy for these grievances can only be found in the exertions of travellers, whose duty to themselves and the public, is rigidly to inspect the conduct of those with whom they entrust their lives ; and to punish, with the full severity of the law, all trespasses, arising from inebriety, wantonness, or neglect.

No coach-master ought ever to be permitted to drive a restiff horse ; and one who knows his own interest, never will purchase one at any price ; for even when apparently broke, they are always dishonest drawers, and rob the other horses of their labour, and, besides, are never safe. A certain coach, last year, was driven with a wheel-horse which was, at times, restiff ; on going down a steep hill, this horse thought proper to lie down ; by which freak of his, the coach was overthrown, one man had his back broke, another was killed outright, and several maimed in a miserable manner.

It would be to little purpose, to say much relative to the sorts, or shapes of Horses, destined to this public service, since, generally speaking, they are chosen, on the score of cheapness, from the refuse of private stables. One remark will suffice ; that action is of the first consequence, as nothing can be more obvious, than that a horse must be soon torn to pieces,

pieces, which is obliged to run distrest every mile of his stage; supposing him a trifle too light, the error is not so great, because, if he possess a readiness and facility of action, he will occasionally borrow a little weight of his fellows, and maintain his ground a long time.

It is well known, that there is no labour so severe and destructive to horses as quick draft, and it is a miserable consideration, that the system of human interest requires it to be performed chiefly by cripples, and those already near worn out; and that we must derive our comforts and conveniences from racked feelings, and painfully extorted labour. Strange ideas have rushed upon my mind, on observing passengers impatient under the tortures of the gout and rheumatism, urge, and even see the coachman, to whip his horses on to the last pitch of exertion, when from spavins, lameness, or wounds, every step to them must be an operation of the rack. I have already hinted, that reason, and our moral duties, lay us under a strict obligation of diligently seeking the remedy in all possible cases, and of not indolently and falsely swelling the list of unavoidable evils. There appears to be no other remedy for the evil of bad post-horses, than a general determination, among persons of property and consequence, to encourage those inn-keepers who drive none but able ones. If the difficulty of
getting

getting rid of cripples was enhanced, it might possibly be a general inducement, to treat horses with more provident care and humanity.

But amongst these complaints, it is with the utmost pleasure, that I can record the liberality and sound discretion, of many of our keepers of stage-horses, who not only purchase excellent cattle, at very considerable prices, but keep them in the highest order, and work them fairly. As a pleasing instance, amongst many, I have formerly seen the Colchester coach-horses in such high condition, and so much above their work, that they were ready to bound out of their harness at starting; and what was infinitely to the credit of the proprietors, I have known horses last a great number of years in their service. I should think that a nag, entirely fresh, must be cheaper to a coach-master, at double the price, than a second-hand one, the sinews of which, most probably, have started; at the same time, I am fully aware of the difficulty of procuring a sufficient number of the former.

There can be no doubt but that extraordinary care would amend the condition of poor post-horses, and also contribute highly to the interest of proprietors: these should always make it their business to understand Horses thoroughly, in all their concerns, and to trust as little as possible to their servants. I am now speaking

speaking to the men of property in that line, who have the ability, and convenience, for carrying any plans of improvement into execution.

No horse should be put upon, merely because he is tough and lasting; but every opportunity seized of giving him a few hours, or a few days respite. In these intervals of rest, if possible, every horse should stand loose in his stall; or what would be far better still (the weather permitting) be turned into a yard or adjoining field. The advantages derived to their poor battered feet, contracted sinews, and wearied limbs, by this practice, are inexpressible. Every horse's legs should be watched with the most anxious care, for fresh strains; because if a few days only be allowed at first, and proper remedies applied, the strains may probably be cured, which if neglected until the sinews become materially injured, would admit only of a partial cure, and even that cannot be obtained under a considerable length of time. Horses on their resting days, should have their legs and feet well soaked and suppled in warm water, in the morning, and at night; their sinews should be embrocated with the mixture which will be hereafter prescribed.

Good warm mashes should be allowed, when apparently necessary; and in cases of

wasting and decay, I should suppose benefit might accrue from mashes made of boiled rice, with an addition of bran or fine pollard, to prevent its too astringent effect. I do not understand the usual routine of management for horses of this description, but suppose that some few of them have the benefit of being occasionally turned off to grass. It is certain that a good horse might be made to last many years, by such treatment, and to earn more money than three or four bad, or ill-managed ones.

It would be perhaps better, if all post-horses wore round or bar-shoes, merely by way of obtaining a rest for the frog which supports the tendon, since these horses are so liable to strains in the sinews.

All considerable proprietors of Horses should make a point of giving encouragement to those gentlemen of the faculty, who have the good sense and humanity not to be above veterinary practice. Surely their interests must be much more safe in such hands, than in those of ignorant blacksmiths. The mischiefs done by these last throughout the country, in the single article of firing post-horses, is immense.

I have often thought it would be advantageous for a coach-master to agree with an able surgeon to attend his stock of horses by the year; the bare advice of such a person would,

would, I am confident, if well attended to, occasion a considerable annual saving, in the prevention of mischiefs.

These horses are not only too often very badly fired, but are worked much too soon after the operation; the consequence is, they reap only a slight benefit, or are even perhaps injured by it. But there is nothing from which they suffer more, or from which it is fairer to date the origin of their numerous ailments, than from their constant sudden transitions from heat to cold, from obstructed and repelled perspiration. Much of this is an unavoidable concomitant of their business; however, it behoves the master to give the strictest charge that his horses suffer no more of this than needs must; that they are not loaded with water while hot, or upon any consideration, or any excuse whatever, washed with cold water when in a high state of perspiration. I know this is not only practised, and with pretended success, but that I have in this case two very celebrated medical authorities against me. I must of course speak farther on this subject in my Second Volume.

By the little attention paid in general to the weight of postillions, one must conclude, that it is held to be an object of no consequence; but for my own part, I am clearly convinced of the contrary; and could as easily be pre-

vailed upon to believe, that fourteen stone is no heavier than ten, as that it would not be a great saving of strength to the horse, to have the latter weight to carry instead of the former. In the enumeration of the various means of improvement, every item ought to have its due share of attention; and without a pun, reflection will prove the present to be of great weight. The difficulty of obtaining men of light weights, subsists only in the improvident indolence of masters. Nature has spontaneously furnished fitting instruments for all the various possible operations; among the rest, men of bulk and weight for ploughmen and porters, and little natty nine and ten stone fellows for grooms, jockies, and postillions—witness the old ditty, written in the days of gospel sunshine, by that precious saint Adoniram Byfield; and to be found in one of his sermons :

God made a great man to plough and to sow,
 God made a little man to scare away the crow,
 God made the world, as round as a ball,
 In came the Devil; and spoilt it all.

Now this was the devil of misapplication.—

Were it but once known that the postmaster ~~==~~
 had determined to give good encouragement ~~—~~
 to light weights, they would soon have their ~~==~~
 choice from twelve stone down to a feather ~~==~~.
 In return and empty chaises, the lads generall ~~y~~
 choose either to set upon the splinter bar, ~~or~~
 with ~~in~~,

within, but they should be enjoined always so to do, it being a great help to the saddle horse.

I have made these few observations, in the behalf of miserable and neglected objects, by way of stimulating and directing the attention of those, who are more versant in the subject.

CART-HORSES are well known to be of the largest and coarsest description; their Belgic origin has been already noted. As it is the general opinion, that the saddle-horse ought to be sharp and frigate-built, so they hold that the cart-horse should be round, and (to borrow a lift from my beloved Smollett) as bluff in the bows, as a Dutch fly-boat. Rotundity, or the form of carrying their substance in a horizontal position, seems to be the grand characteristic of English draft-horses. They say, this make of the shoulder, is the best adapted to drawing along, or moving weights; farther, that it is not so liable to chafe with the collar, as the flat and deep form. Both Bracken and Osmer, seem disposed, in part, to controvert these positions, probably from their prejudice in favour of bred cattle. That large bred horses would draw there is no doubt; and it is true, that the superior strength and elasticity of their tendons would enable them to make great exertions; but the article of gross weight has a considerable degree of con-

sequence in this business, and experience seems to be decidedly in favour of nearly the present form and species of cart-horse.

A very erroneous idea has prevailed, concerning cart-horses, that provided they are big, heavy, and clumsy enough, all farther considerations are needless; on the contrary, it is both theoretically and practically true, that great abilities for draft must depend materially upon just proportion; and that four thorough-shaped horses, will draw with facility, a weight which would puzzle five ordinary ones, although of equal, or even superior size: a truth which they ought to reflect upon, who have a considerable number of those animals to maintain.

A capital cart-horse is not more than sixteen hands high, with a brisk, sparkling eye, a light well-shaped head, and short pricked ears, full chest and shoulder, but somewhat forelow; that is to say, having his rump higher than his forehead; sufficient general length, but by no means leggy; large and swelling fillets, and flat bones; he stands wide all fours, but wide behind; bends his knee well, and has a brisk and cocking walk.

Many of the knights of the smock-frock and the whalebone, would shake their heads at my commending length in a cart-horse; nevertheless nothing is more true, than that in the account

count of just proportion, length will not be forgot; and that not only length, but a certain degree of room and freedom of shape is absolutely necessary to enable the horse to make those active springs, which contribute more than mere bulk, to the translation of a mass of weight. Your short-legged, cloddy horses, as they are styled, are generally too sluggish and slow, subject to grease, and those disorders arising from a thick and fizy blood; but such are far preferable to the loose, leggy and weak-loined; the worst possible shapes of draft-horses.

The breeds of cart-horses, most in fashion upon our island, at present, are the **HEAVY BLACKS** of the midland counties, the **SUFFOLK PUNCHES**, and those of **CLYDESDALE** in North Britain.

The first are those capital-sized, and high-priced horses, made use of by the Brewery and distillery in London, and by the farmers of Berkshire and Hampshire, and a few other parts, where their teams form a considerable article of ostentation and parade.

The **SUFFOLK PUNCHES**, which also extend to Norfolk, are low horses, rather coarse-headed, with indifferent ears, in general chestnut (provincially sorrel) fore-low, with deep and large carcasses, and nimble walkers and trotters. They have ever proved themselves the truest and best drawers in the world, as

well as the hardiest, and most useful cart and plough-horses. Their nimbleness, it should seem, is owing to their length and moderate size; and their immense powers in lifting weight, to the same cause, combined with the low position of the shoulder, which occasions the weight to be acted upon, in a just and horizontal direction. Their superiority over all other horses, at drawing dead pulls, is no doubt, in some measure, owing to early training, as in no country is so much pride taken, in teaching horses to draw; and it is well known, that a team of Suffolk horses, the signal being given, will all down upon their knees, and leave nothing behind them, that is within the power of flesh and blood to draw away. As to draft-cattle, in my opinion, nothing need be done, but give those of Suffolk a fine head and ear, and flat legs; and we are then at the top of it.

But there is another breed of Horses, in Suffolk and Norfolk (how they came there, is somewhat difficult to ascertain) well fitted both for the saddle and draft. I have seen a cart-horse of this description, which, bating a little coarseness of the head, was perhaps as fit to get hacks and hunters, from proper mares, as the best bred horse alive. I have also heard of a Norfolk Farmer, who about forty years ago, had a peculiar sort, which he styled
his

his Brazil breed. This blade of a farmer, would, it seems, unharness one of his plough-horses, ride him to a neighbouring fair, and after winning with him a leather plate, ride him home again, in triumph, to his wife.

The late Mr. Bakewell, of Dishley, so justly celebrated for his hospitality, and the general humanity of his character, rendered the most eminent services to his country, by his improvements in live stock. If he failed in any thing, I should conceive it was in his judgment of horses. I have indeed heard the same of him respecting pig-stock, from the most experienced man in England. Mr. Bakewell's chief attention, I suppose, was bestowed upon sheep, and horned cattle. The black horse he shewed at Tatterfall's, some years since, for the purpose of getting saddle-horses, I have heard did not meet the approbation of intelligent breeders, nor did he appear to me, at all calculated to suit the common run of mares.

Of the CLYDESDALE horses, as I know nothing, please to take Mr. Culley's description, "probably as good and useful a draught-horse as any we are possessed of; larger than the Suffolk punches, being from fifteen to sixteen and half hands high, strong, hardy, and remarkable true pullers, a restive horse being rarely found amongst them. In shape, in general plain made about the head, sides, and hind-legs; mostly grey or brown, said to have been
produced

produced from common Scotch mares and Flander's horses, a hundred years ago."

But the size, rather than the sort, of our cart-horses, has become the chief object of consideration, since it has been the custom to breed them up to a ton weight, and seventeen and even eighteen hands high. Prudence and œconomy, especially during these times of scarcity and general distress of the poorer classes, have incessantly inculcated the question—why breed your horses to such an enormous bulk, since it is not YET your intention to eat them? Answer, IT IS THE CUSTOM. A most satisfactory answer, no doubt, were it only because there is such a number of questions, of at least as much importance, which, if at all, must be answered precisely in the same way. But there are honest and discerning men, who have a just contempt for all precedents which are unfounded in truth and reason, and which militate against the general good; and these will naturally desire to trace causes, and examine foundations.

These over-sized horses are neither able to do, nor do they, more work than those of moderate size and true proportion; for in growing them up to this vast bulk, you gain only in beef, and WEIGHT TO BE CARRIED, but nothing in the size and substance of the sinews and muscles, the cords, levers, and pulleys, which are destined to move their own as well as any extraneous

extraneous mass. By this reasoning, it should seem, that the out-sized are unable to perform even so much work, as the middling; and another argument against them, equally just, is, that they must, in general, consume a proportional larger quantity of every necessary. For whose benefit, then, is this HOWDEN MACK, of English elephants, bred? It is not for the breeders, for they may have just as large a price for less stock, which would, moreover, cost them less in keep. I can only say farther, that I submit it to the good sense of the breeders of the Midland counties, whether it would not be adviseable for them to think of changing their stock; and I beg leave to refer them to what I have already said of the horses of Suffolk and Norfolk.

I must also beg leave to refer all breeders to Mr. Culley's book before mentioned, where they will find it recommended to mix even a little racing blood, with the cart-stock; and where they may read of the wonderful exertions, in carting-business, upon the road, of the CLEVELAND BAYS, a sort of coach-horses. Although bred-horses are, of all others, the most sluggish, yet it is well known, that a mixture of their blood, gives spirit and activity to other races. Still, I think, this doctrine, as it regards cart-horses, must be received with some caution. Although these half-bred cart-horses may perform well
in

in light work, and upon hard roads, they may not be so well calculated for stiff clays, and heavy sands. For my own part, I cannot boast of my good fortune with this sort, of which I have tried perhaps a dozen, at different periods; not one of which, to use my offended carter's phrase, was able, when we came to whips, "to pull a plumb-pudding off a gridiron."

There is also a very material idea, with which I wish earnestly to impress the minds of all breeders of draft cattle; it is, that in breaking the colt, they always teach him to back readily, and to go quietly in the shafts. Every man who has had much to do with cart-horses, well knows the abuse, and the miseries they suffer, when they have not been taught to back; and also the trouble and fuss there is in a press of business, because, truly, Ball is too modest to go before, and Whitefoot, peradventure, too ambitious to go behind; whereas, they should be all so far accustomed, as, at least, to make a decent shift in any place.

Another observation I address to the sons of humanity. There are horses, whether from some latent and internal weakness, or whatever occult cause, which never can be forced by the utmost severity, to strain at dead pulls, and yet in all ordinary business, and where the weight follows freely, and is in obvious proportion to their powers, they may be as good, and as serviceable horses, as any in the world. The best horse

horse I ever had in my life was of this kind. He laboured ten years for me, and five out of the ten, I should think, as hard as any horse alive. He has many times, as filler in a cart, gone down some steep ways with sixty-three hundred weight behind him, which shewed we placed some dependance upon his goodness, and he was always perfectly kind and willing. But if hooked to a fixed body, which he could not move, the instant he perceived the state of the case, he ceased all farther effort, and would not pull an ounce; but answered the whip, by shaking his neck and head, and looking back to the object, or, as I have sometimes thought, pointing towards his own loins. There is an analogy between this case, and that of race-horses, which will not, or rather cannot, run to the whip; and it is equally against common sense, as common humanity, to whip and abuse them; yet I have heard of fixing a chain to the neck of a cart-horse, going up-hill, and other barbarous follies.

In treating of draft-cattle, for the use of the metropolis in particular, having already treated to the extent of my knowledge, on the general principle, I have only a few practical remarks to make. I think it would be much to the advantage of the proprietors of drays and town-carts, to make use of a lighter, and more active description of horses. Such would not only perform the
same

same quantity of work as the heavy horses, in less time, but would not be so liable to beat and founder their feet; would last longer, and consume less. Is a proof of this demanded? Let the enquirer satisfy himself of the labour performed by the Suffolk and Norfolk cart-horses, which he may very easily do. Let him turn to Mr. Culley's account of the Cleveland Bays. Let him look into the Annals of Agriculture, where he will find, among many other observations highly deserving his attention, the account of Mr. Collett's five horses, which draw thirty sacks of barley, over the sandy road from Walton to Ipswich; and Mr. Constable's cart, of East Berghott, which, with only one horse, carries ten sacks of flour, twenty stone seven pounds each sack, five or six miles, over a road where are no turnpikes. But there are many proprietors in town, of the same opinion with myself, on this head; and one gentleman in particular, of the highest respectability in the distillery, told a friend of mine, that, his own horses being all engaged, on a certain occasion, he was under the necessity of employing the light team of a farmer, which, to his surprise then, went through the day's labour with more ease and dispatch, than was usual with his own. I shall conclude my argument, *a l'Anglaise*, that is, by proposing a wager. It has been hinted to me, that if the gentlemen of
London

London and Berkshire, will produce thirty of their largest and best black horses, they shall be met by the same number from Suffolk and Norfolk, under sixteen hands high, to draw in any manner, either dead pulls, weight, or distance, for a thousand. The gentlemen of London would, doubtless, like to be let into a good thing; but in such a match, I conceive, they would literally be "let in with a jog."

There would certainly be a difficulty, or rather an impossibility, in obtaining, immediately, a sufficient number of horses of the description which I have recommended, for the use of the metropolis; but were the gentlemen in the brewery, and other considerable proprietors, to express their inclinations to such a change, *Suffolk* horses would be bred in every breeding county in England.

It is urged, that the chief use of large horses in town, is, as fillers, to stand the shaking of slop-carts, and other very ponderous loads: but I think a gross and bulky, or a tall, leggy horse, can never be so able to endure this, as a square, muscular, boney one of fifteen three or sixteen hands high. Those over-grown cattle are apt to be too much shaken by their own weight. The practical arguments, however, of Messieurs Trueman, Harford, and Co. of Limehouse, are of more validity than a whole folio of my theoretical ones. The drays of those gentlemen

gentlemen have, for some months past, been drawn by three mules each, the highest of which, did not appear to me above fourteen hands. They carry three butts of beer, from Limehouse to London; the same weight, precisely, which the London drays carry with three large horses, and the shafts bear in like manner upon the filler.

Now I have mentioned shaft-horses, I wish to ask the question, what possible use it can be of, for the weight of a carriage to bear upon the fill-horse, instead of upon a wheel, or wheels? I lament here, that I cannot boast of being even a smatterer in the mechanics, of course, that I cannot deliver myself upon this part of the subject, scientifically; but I am an old carter; and have been long convinced, that there really was never any necessity for the practice, and that it stands upon no better foundation than that of ancient custom. The danger and inhumanity of this custom is visible to all who have eyes, and walk London streets in a slippery season. It has made me shudder a thousand times, to see a wretched animal, perhaps weak and half-fed, staggering under an immense load, down a hill of glass, and upon shoes which seemed to be contrived expressly for the purpose of sliding. How it happens that the horses keep their legs, or that so few accidents ensue, is wonderful; but sure it ought
to

to be still more wonderful, that men are not warned from such stupid practices by the smart of those accidents which do really happen, and these are sufficiently numerous. The Thames-street carts ought to have either four wheels, or three. In the latter case, it is said, that upon the true mechanical principle, for saving draft, the additional wheel ought to be placed abaft; but then, should the filler make a stumble with a shifting load, the intention of preserving him from its weight, would not be answered, and the care of carmen, in properly securing a load, is far enough from a certain dependance. Many of the brewers, of late years, have adopted the four-wheeled dray, the convenience and œconomy of which are obvious; and I have no doubt, but it will soon become general throughout the trade.

The management of draft-horses in town, is a cheerless and invidious topic to a considerate mind. How hard, that feeling animals which contribute so materially to the opulence, the convenience, and the comfort of their masters, should themselves miss any of those just and necessary comforts, in the power of opulence to bestow. But an exception must be made, in favour of many noble-minded citizens of London, who demonstrate the best proofs of meriting the large property they possess, in the fine appearance, and high condition of their

horses, and in the visible care and humanity of their servants. There are some men, however, so excessively intent either in the acquisition of wealth, or the enjoyment of it, as wholly to lose all thought or solicitude about these humble instruments of their profit. I beg of these to grant me their pardon, if I presume to remind them of both their interest and their duty. I am about to advise the best regulations within my knowledge; if it be said, these are no novelties, I shall retort—Are they useful? if so, Why so generally neglected?

In many places, where a great number of horses are kept, the number of helpers in the stables is insufficient, or the superintendence defective; besides, the common run of horse-keepers are not sufficiently expert at their business. A man, jaded and tired with a hard day's labour, and who must rise with the dawn to repeat the same, is absolutely incapable, by his abilities whatever they may, of doing stable justice to a number of large horses, besmeared from head to foot with dirt and sweat, or to take the necessary care of their harnesses. Granting sufficient help, there must still be superintendence, which may be placed in the hands of a proper person, not kept expressly for such purpose, but who will undertake the task for a small addition to his wages. A master should have a monthly review of all his horses; and,
at

at all events, should acquire sufficient veterinary knowledge to defend himself and his cattle from blacksmiths and grooms, next to divines, lawyers, and politicians, the most ingenious sophists in the world.

But where is a constant great hurry of business, and at unseasonable hours, it will be impossible, with even the greatest care, to do all that is necessary about horses, during the six days of labour. Good Sunday, the day of rest, a day on which deeds of substantial charity are, at least, as becoming as empty words, presents itself as the properest time to repair the deficiencies of the week. A number of men in the employ ought to be engaged, to undertake this Sunday business of the stable in rotation, or for a continuance, at their option, at handsome additional wages. If any religious alarmist should thence be apprehensive for the safety of his soul, let him plead before the righteous Judge, that he was employed in the cause of humanity; a much better plea, than many of those will have, who work double-tides on a Sunday at that species of labour which is held so meritorious.

A severe stable discipline ought to be maintained where the horses are numerous, and they ought never to appear abroad, in a rough and ill-favoured state, to disgrace the opulent circumstances of the owners.

A dray, or cart-horse, should be smooth trimmed about the head and ears, his mane pulled even, and reduced to a handsome length and thickness, but not so much of it left as to harbour dirt and sweat. His tail should be a switch of a moderate length, and his legs invariably close trimmed, coach-horse fashion.

Ask an old horse-keeper, who is so bewitched with the beauty, and even excellence, of hairy legs, that he cannot conceive any horse able to draw with smooth ones, and he will tell you directly, and even make you believe it, unless you are upon your guard, "that there is no possibility of keeping a cart-horse clean, and free from grease, if you take the hair from his legs, which screens them from the dirt." What a powerful sophism? But the misery of the matter is, these hairy-legged horses are perpetually apt to be greased, from the slightest neglect, and then the sophists are at last under the necessity of going fundamentally to work, and of cutting off the sacred locks, beneath which they find cakes of dirt and sweat, which have occasioned all the mischief, and which need never have happened, but for neglecting the salutary operation of the comb and scissars.

Plenty of warm water and soap, if necessary, should be allowed once a week, for the legs and feet of horses, which are subject to heat and swellings therein; care should be taken, that they

they do not stand too much in their dung, which heats and helps to founder their feet. If any hurt happen to a horse, which work may aggravate, he should be withdrawn instantly, in the first stage of the mischief; if his case require a situation different from that of a crowded town stable, he should be sent forthwith down to a farmer's yard, where he may be well sheltered, and carefully attended. I have seen fifty cases of this kind, in which, from the indolence and irresolution of the owner, and the knavery and ignorance of his blacksmith, a horse has been kept at an useless expence in town, for months together, till at last he has either been sold for a trifle, totally lost, or sent down into the country to be cured.

Nothing can look so abominable or disgraceful to considerable owners, as their horses being wrung in the shoulders, by the collar, or chafed by the harness. A regular system of management and preventive care, are, in these respects, all in all. Collars and harness, suffered to remain sodden and hardened with sweat, water, and dirt, must infallibly fret the toughest skin. All accidents of this kind should be attended to in the first instance; an hour's delay may produce the trouble of months.

The leisure afforded by the reservation of the seventh day, is, or ought to be, peculiarly useful to the poorer proprietors, the horses of

many of whom, are, during the days of labour, enveloped in all kinds of filth.

Many will start and shrink back from the trouble of the task I have presumed to recommend unto them. These calculate ill. Improvident negligence is usually productive of accumulated trouble; and an article of high price, reasonably demands, and will as certainly repay, the insurance of care.

Previous to speaking of draft cattle, for agricultural purposes, it is necessary to enter into a digression, not only extremely unpleasant in its own nature, but rendered doubly so by the consideration, that in handling the subject, sacred truth will oblige me to struggle against the fierce and headstrong current of popular prejudice; a struggle, however, which I never did, or ever will decline, upon any case of importance to the interests of mankind; being, by nature, more solicitous to say true and useful, than pleasant and flattering things. The subject to which I allude, is described by the cant terms of MONOPOLY, FORESTALLING, and REGRATING; why it is intitled to a place here, will be explained by the following alarming facts.

The unfortunate dearth of all the necessities of life, has had such an irritating effect upon the minds of the lower classes, that certain of them, in one or two counties, have formed themselves into gangs, and, under the name

name of the Comet Society, have committed, by night, the most daring and inhuman outrages; not only harmless and unoffending cattle have been maimed and destroyed, with circumstances of the most wanton barbarity, such as cutting off the teats of cows, and the tongues from the mouths of horses, but even barns, houses, and stacks, have been fired, and, I believe, some murders committed. One cannot help noticing, in this flagitious conduct, that senseless and infamous practice, which I am sorry is not confined to the poor vulgar, of taking vengeance for the injuries committed by a man, upon the feelings of his innocent beast.

This ferment in the minds of the lower people, and the consequent atrocities, may, with the most impartial truth, be attributed to those inflammatory ballads, which have been circulated with so much industry about the country; but still more to those incendiary paragraphs on the subject of monopoly (a subject of which the sagacious scribes have as just ideas as of the planetary worlds) that have disgraced but too many of our public prints. Some of these, in a news-paper which I could name, are direct incentives to murder, and, in my opinion, ought to have been presented to a jury, as misdemeanors of a most injurious tendency towards the public peace. There are some men, I well know, from whom their country had a right to

expect better things, who, in their writings and their speeches, seem proud to expose their share of the vulgar delusion; if, as may be justly suspected, they are acting *ad captandum vulgus*, or by way of shifting off the load of conscious guilt, let them beware, they are like children playing with edge-tools; they are exposing their own glass windows, to a chance of the most destructive volleys.

I always understood, that those legislative burlesques, the laws against monopoly, forestalling, and regrating, framed during a period grossly ignorant of the nature of either liberty or commerce, were repealed in the lump, by a statute made in the early part of the present reign: nor have I any information of a subsequent statute, upon which the many late invasions of the liberty and property of certain industrious citizens, nick-named regraters, have been grounded; unless our magistracy can upon a plea of necessity in their own judgment, assume a dispensing power. I have descanted pretty much at large, upon this subject, in another work; but as I am convinced of its great importance, that it is in general ill understood, and therefore cannot be too often brought forward to public discussion, I shall make a few additional remarks.

I would ask our English democratic writers in particular, who assert that all political systems

tems have hitherto failed from ignorance or the erroneous application of general principles, by which principles, themselves pretend to be invariably guided, how and why, in the particular case in question, they have contrived to substitute an arbitrary discretion? And by what possible means, they can bring that discretion to coincide with practical utility? There are, we well know, in the course of human affairs, extreme cases, wherein principles are naturally subjected to the controul of human discretion; but those, none but idiots mistake, and none but knaves and madmen ever dream of bringing into common use, or of reducing them to the shape of permanent restriction.

I think it may easily be proved a solecism, to style any thing monopoly, which is not supported by arbitrary prohibition, for instance governmental; in other words, where all may freely buy, who have money or credit, there can be no illegitimate or improper advantage. You say, this man shall not make whatever use it shall please him, of his superior capital.— You say, then, whether you know it or not, this man *shall not have* a superior capital. I defy you to divide the principle, and also to bring any effectual schemes of regulation into practice, without going the whole length of an Agrarian law. Are you prepared for that? Are you a merchant or tradesman? You shall trade only to a certain extent, that you may
not

not overshadow the interests of humbler men.— You shall not be too early at market, or purchase out of a market, lest you thereby interfere with the public interest—The price of your commodity shall be fixed, lest the poor should be unable to purchase it. But every declaimer against regraters, is provided with a racket, wherewith to strike all such arguments from his own immediate concerns.

But corn, and flour, and cattle, are articles of the first necessity, without which the poor cannot exist: and have we of this country yet found ourselves in any situation, in which money has not been the representative of or acceptable consideration for those? Where then the difference between hoarding money, and hoarding corn, and why did not some of you, previous to complaining so loudly against holding up corn, bring forth some of your hoarded money, for the benefit of the poor?

The late scarcity of corn, you say, was owing entirely to monopolizers. It is an occasional whim of theirs then, I suppose; or what could they be about a few years back; when runs of the best Essex wheats were hawked about in the Corn Exchange at two or three and thirty shillings per quarter? Two or three and thirty shillings per quarter for the best wheat in the world! piping times those. Who can doubt but the disciples of a certain school, would, by their excellent regulations,
checks,

checks, and counter-checks, keep things for ever upon such a fortunate level, without even the help of the law of the *maximum*; merely by splitting hairs between the "North and North-west side:" as in the same school you may be taught to walk the chalk soberly which separates hell and heaven, and be regularly insured from the peril of believing "too little or too much."

Men are to be prohibited, it seems, from cultivating more than a certain quantity of land, that by being prevented from the acquisition of property, they may be constantly obliged to sell their corn as soon as it shall be ready; at the same time no speculators, alias monopolizers, are to be permitted to indulge in their "nefarious practices," of buying it up; of course, all cultivators being in the same predicament, the corn will arrive in a most plenteous and glorious overflow, at Bear-key; where, as nobody may purchase the surplus, it may be given to the poor. This would doubtless ensure a most punctual payment of rent, on the part of the farmers. But say the anti-monopolists to the speculators; we do not mean this; we would wish to derive benefit from your capitals, at such times only as we think we have need thereof; but the speculators answer and say, please to leave to us, the free and absolute disposal of our own property.

Behold

Behold a red-hot democrat, just arrived from Shad Thames—"Mercy on us! what a burning shame! wheat at such an immense price, that the poor are starving, and yet mine own eyes have seen the warehouses, from Rotherhithe to London Bridge, loaded with wheat till the very beams crack. Instead of being sold, as it in all conscience ought, instantly, they are still turning and skreening it, that it may be withheld from the necessities of the starving poor; nay, it has been already so long withheld, that they are even tossing it over-board in waste, for which they will, no doubt, be tossed into hell!"

Public-spirited citizen, do you know where this foreign wheat was purchased? What it cost? What has been disbursed thereon, for insurance, freight, and charges? Have you seen a *pro forma* account sales of it? Do you know at what price the merchant can afford it; or if on a foreign account, at what price the sale is limited? Lastly, do you expect that merchants, corn, and cattle dealers *only*, are bound to feed the poor gratis? I say if you are not already conversant in those things, you had better have previously informed yourself—that's all.

I have often reflected upon the charming predicament, in which this country would have stood, had not the farmers held back
their

their wheats, in the early stage of the late alarm; had they complied with the popular clamour, and overloaded the markets, such was the demand from without, that half of it would have found its way abroad.

With respect to live stock, it seems, the horrid fact has been proved, that droves of oxen have been sold and resold, "nine times," in the course of their journey to London; dreadful to be sure that, and what is doubly so, there is no remedy for it. Pity that the original owners, who perhaps did not reside above two hundred miles distant from the metropolis, nor above forty or fifty miles distant from each other, had not the patriotism, or the leisure, or ability, to come each, and all together, up with their own cattle; because either this seems absolutely necessary, or that the anti-monopolists should employ some persons to go down expressly on purpose, to supply the city of London with cattle, all those who do it on their own account, being so obstinate, unpatriotic, and wicked, as to conduct the business for their own private emolument, and at their own discretion.

No man, it seems, must buy and sell a beast more than once in the same market; but suppose this man has his living to seek by jobbing, suppose he has been, after riding the country many a weary mile, and laying out his little
all,

all, unfortunate in his first transaction; he must not drive an advantageous bargain or two, if by good hap such should occur, to bring himself home, and to put himself in a capacity to serve you again. Indeed you offer rare encouragement to trade. But mark, do you suppose you can ever give efficiency to such laws, which no man will ever make a conscience of breaking? nay, which nature and reason will teach him to break, at every opportunity, out of sheer contempt. A certain Roman Emperor enacted a law, that no man might fart in company, seeing it was such a breach of good manners; but was afterwards so considerate as to permit, by a subsequent ordonnance, all the citizens, to fart *ad libitum*, for their health's sake. The grave legislators of another country, ordained the baiting of bulls to death, and without previously making the experiment, to determine the *posse* of the business, made it death, without benefit of clergy, for any man or woman to hold crim. con. with the devil!

As is the increase of trade and plenty, so must be the increase of MONOPOLIZERS, FORESTALLERS, and REGRATERS; names are of no consequence—You must either suffer the discretionary operation of these, for the removal of occasional surplus, or prevent all surplus, by universal, and permanent Agrarian restrictions.

Is

Is it not so? But how, with your limited powers, will you ever be able to trim the balance? rash medlers! *gratis anhelantes*, how dare you thus presume to invade the high prerogative of omnipotent chance?

How men, with the slightest pretensions, to either theory or experience, upon the subjects of human liberty, political œconomy, or commerce, could entertain the idea of proposing, or even debating for a moment, upon such a scheme as an arbitrary division of farms, is to me not a little wonderful; and why, since they omitted (unless from forgetfulness) those necessary concomitants in the diagram, an equal participation of property, and a community of wives. But these last blessings must be deferred, till the expected advent—when the lion and the lamb shall chum so lovingly together.

Have these advocates for coercive reformation, never read, heard, or experienced, that to check or limit acquisition, is not to promote improvement? Philosophers are they, and yet to be informed, that the energies of nature are not to be controuled? and for the best of all possible reasons, because they cannot: Republicans? and yet still to be taught those things which are neither within the province, or the power of the civil government. For my own part, I have no hesitation in declaring, that I wish nothing but universal contempt,
and

and effectual resistance, to that government which shall presume to affix limits to the property of its constituents: and (alas, it is ever my fate to disagree with both parties) I desire to be understood, as having no partial or interested reserve.

The aspect of the times, both present and future, appears to demand the full exertion of all the ability in agricultural science, which can be found in the nation. Plenty of corn, and security for its continuance, perhaps can only be insured by growing to such an extent, as to command foreign markets; and in this, we must soon expect powerful competition from emancipated and enlightened France. Nothing, however, can be more inimical to national views, like these, than the desire which certain bodies are ever so forward to manifest, of confining the complicated and scientific business of cultivation, and its adjuncts, to the most ignorant, secluded, and uninformed, consequently the most obstinate and bigotted of mankind; and this too in the very teeth of all experience. With these reasoners, ignorance, a smock-frock, and low circumstances, form the *sine qua non* of agricultural ability; as according to the account of the narrator of Lord Anson's voyage, a liberal education is, in the vulgar opinion, incompatible with the duties of seamanship.

But

But the ancients were of a different opinion, and many of the most illustrious of them for talents, dignity, and virtue, held themselves most suitably employed, when engaged in agricultural pursuits. Cicero says, *Agricultura proxima est sapientiæ* ; and Hume, one of the wisest and best among the moderns, has delivered himself to the same effect. Husbandry, therefore, is a most suitable, as well as most delightful employment, for gentlemen and philosophers.

It is nevertheless notorious, that a great number of gentlemen farmers have, at different periods, totally failed in their expectations, and, in consequence, quitted the pursuit: a result perfectly natural, if it prove, as I have no doubt upon enquiry it will, that such men were mere theorists, and trusted, probably, a course of experimental husbandry to ignorant bailiffs, or even to men interested in defeating their success. I have never yet heard of any one able gentleman agriculturist, who was not perfectly satisfied, both with the pleasures and emoluments of his profession. In my ideas, the philosophy of agricultural regulation lies in a very small compass; namely, to leave it as nature intended it, free of all shackles; but I fear few will agree to go the length of my conclusion—I mean to include the labourer. If he can

save money enough from his earnings, (and I know of no right to limit the wages, that is, the property of the labourer) in God's name, let him be a farmer too.

I have often thought, that great improvement might be made in our general farming system, if such landlords as were skilled in agriculture, would condescend to furnish hints to their tenants, to facilitate their acquisition of the best kinds of live stock, and even to recommend to their attention, the best books upon the subject. The *Annals of Agriculture*, I should apprehend, would be, as well as a cheap, a most useful and amusing monthly companion to every farmer.

This train of thinking brings me to the question of DRAFT OXEN, or HORSES. I have, for years past, paid due attention to what has been said by Young and Marshall, upon the subject, and should make some quotations, but I love by all means to promote the reading of works of excellence and ability; and so refer such of my readers thither, as desire thorough information. My own sentiments are as follow; but I ought previously to apprise my readers, that I have myself never made use of oxen for draft. In my opinion, the chief reason why so few oxen are employed in this service, subsists in its being the established custom to make use
of

of horses; and it is well known how tenacious people in general are of their ancient habits. The next reason is (I apprehend) that horses are more expeditious. Now, as it is a matter of great national importance to employ the former in preference, the desideratum is, to discountenance an ill-grounded custom, and to mend the pace of our oxen. Both these objects, if at all attainable, are in the power of our great landed proprietors and agriculturists. I think all draft oxen, ought to be polled, or without horns, for convenience sake; and as we find it to be a never-failing general rule in stock-breeding, that "like begets like," if it were possible to select some with rather more action, and more favourable shape towards that end than common, a foundation might thence be laid, for a strain perfectly well adapted for slow draft. It will be looked upon as chimerical; but perhaps a good breed of draft cattle might be produced from the American buffalo, or rather bison, and the English cow. Whether or not, such a cross would make good beef, I must leave; but that the produce would be more speedy than our English oxen I think extremely probable, as the buffalo will walk full as fast as an English horse.

I have always suspected there is another reason, besides that deduced from their nature, why bullocks are slower than horses. They

are never so well fed, dressed, or attended. Now were we to work horses from the straw-yard, we should find them very dull and very slow, to what they are when full of meat: and if ever I work a team of oxen, I will most assuredly keep them in the highest condition, both as to meat and grooming.

Accounts also vary. I have been informed by some farmers, particularly by one in Hampshire, who uses the same number of oxen as of horses, that he finds little or no difference in their work. It is true, in that and in the adjoining county, oxen might be much better substituted than elsewhere; since it is generally agreed, that in no other part of England, is so little work done, and so slowly, in proportion to the strength employed. I have often heard in those counties, of five great black horses, and two men and a boy, amply provided with all necessaries for so long and important an expedition, being sent with a waggon, laden with five quarters of wheat, to a mill five miles distant. My informant did not say, whether they used the precaution of taking a farrier with them.

Mr. Culley, and his partner, employ one hundred and fifty draft-oxen in their husbandry, after thirty years experience of their utility; they use them in carts single, and two in a plough, with reins, and no driver. Mr. Culley's

ley's advice is, not to mix oxen with horses, on account of the inequality of the step.

Thus, it is not a matter of speculation, but of experience and proof, that all the labour of husbandry may be well performed by oxen; and surely, if the only objection, that of their being somewhat slower than horses, can never be surmounted (to which I am, by no means, prepared to agree) there are other considerations of weight sufficient to overbalance it. A greater number of them may be kept to forward labour, and that, instead of being an extra charge (as would be the case with an extra number of horses) to both individual and public emolument. The balance in favour of individuals must be indeed great, if we reflect that three oxen may be purchased for less money than one good cart-horse; that the latter is liable to be worn out, and to become of little or no worth, whereas the former never wear out, but the last stage of their useful lives is as profitable as the first.

The method proposed by most people, desirous of effecting this advantageous change in our agricultural œconomy, is by the interference of government, either by the way of restrictive taxation, or absolute prohibition; means which, in my opinion, ought never to be resorted to, in any similar case. I should think it ought to be left to the good sense, and mature

reflection of intelligent persons of property, who, no doubt, after due conviction, will embrace a project, so conducive to their own private, as well as the public interest. There is, however, a species of coercion perfectly legitimate, that of the lord of the land over his tenant; and it is submitted to public-spirited landlords, whether, in granting leases, it would not be an act of patriotic duty, to stipulate for the employment of draft oxen upon the farm, to a certain extent. Such a clause would, in my opinion, be an advantageous change for the impolitic one of compelling the tenant to make summer fallows.

But it behoves those, who are so sanguine in recommending the use of bullocks for labour, to point out where such may be had, and that with little trouble too; for it is well known to those most conversant with his character, that honest John Trot would not be induced to step a single inch out of his accustomed track, by a prospect of the greatest advantage; nay, would even detest the man with a kind of religious hatred, who should presume to point it out to him. The oxen broke for draft are few; and in numberless situations, particularly out of breeding counties, a man must send five or six score miles to obtain them. This inconvenience must be obviated by the body of landlords, and by our great experimental stock-breeders;

breeders; on whom it depends to raise an improved species, in sufficient numbers for general use, and to promulge the best methods of breaking and training them to labour. The old-fashioned wooden yoke has been long laid aside, and experience shews that oxen draw best in breast collars; indeed their harness differs very little from that of the horse, and any collar-maker can very easily furnish them.

The improvement having obtained thus far in the field of husbandry, and having surmounted its greatest difficulty, it is scarce possible, but it must even, by contagion, reach the other departments of public service. Stage waggons are not required to move quick, and if we must give up a few hours in a journey, surely both the proprietors and the public would be amply recompensed for a little lost time, by the exchange of wholesome beef, for unprofitable carrion. I will not deny that I have known teams of oxen set up years ago, in this service, which did not succeed, but were again exchanged for horses; but little stress will be laid upon this by persons versed in the uncertain nature of experiments. The species of cattle might be improper, and I have reason to suspect they were not kept in sufficient good condition. The expected improvement in carriages, from the multiplication of wheels, may possibly have the additional good effect of promoting

moting the use of oxen. All persons concerned in carriages, will do well to attend to what Mr. James has said upon the subject.

With respect to the Brewery, upon a small scale, or in the country, I can speak with more decision. All the business of draught required in such a situation, may be equally well performed by oxen, as by horses: a considerable improvement of that concern, since their bullocks, after having worked a sufficient time, might be fatted with their own grains.

How far oxen might be useful in the hurry and bustle of a London porter brewery, the concerned must be the most proper judges; and there can be no doubt that those gentlemen would be ready enough to catch at any considerable alleviation of the immense expence of horse-keeping, the annual amount of which, in a great house, is a noble revenue.

I have often wished it were possible to extirpate the whole race of those Belgic locusts, the heavy cart-horses, and to divide the duties of slow-draft between polled oxen and cast-off machiners. It would be an act of mercy, and securing a kind of retreat for these last, particularly when employed upon a farm; for which reason, I should wish to see them a somewhat wider and squarer race. After all these fine speculations, I fear we must have a few Suffolk punches, to draw us through, when deeply set.

Having

Having thus expatiated, to the full length of my tether, upon this important subject, I leave it in the hands of the political arithmetician.

A worthy Alderman, one of my subscribers, jocosely hinted, that I ought at least to say a few words on the subject of Asses: I will say, it is fortunate that the faculty of speech hath not descended from the inspired donky of old Balaam, to reproach us with the unmerited miseries of that unhappy race. This creature is, perhaps, of no use whatever among us, except in the capital; and considering the nature of his services there, and of his employers, to improve his breed, would be to lessen his utility: otherwise, he is highly improveable from southern stock. He first appeared in this country, in the reign of Elizabeth. It needs no proof, that in countries which will maintain oxen and horses, it must be an impolitic blunder to keep asses or mules; and, I should suppose, that those farmers and brewers who have adopted mules instead of horses, will bye-and-by make another exchange, of mules for oxen.

The Highland Society, if I recollect aright, sometime since offered a medal, for an Essay
“ upon the reasons which have rendered the
“ use of horses so universal in agricultural operations, and, with what effects, oxen might
“ be substituted; and on the best method of
“ improving the breed of Highland horses.”—

As

As to a substitute for horses, surely nothing could be a more proper one, than the polled Galloway breed of oxen, which, if held too small for the purpose, might be improved by polled bulls from England. I can think of no better method of ameliorating the breed of Highland horses, than by the introduction of the smallest and hardiest Suffolk stallions; a race between these and certain mares from the northern parts of the continent, which I have seen, I apprehend would make very suitable plough and cart-horses for the Highlands of Scotland. I have heard great commendation of a breed of small and hardy cart-horses, chiefly dun or chestnut-coloured, to be found upon the New Forest, Hampshire; but know nothing as to the fact.

The inveterate folly of ploughing with a superfluous number of horses, and a supernumerary man, and that in times when an improved system of husbandry, and an increased population, demand a proportional increase of assistance, although giving ground, by degrees, yet still subsists in too many parts of the country. Mr. Bakewell contributed much to the improvement of his neighbourhood in this particular, as have many of the numerous disciples of Mr. Young, in different counties. There do not now want instances of an acre of land being plowed in a day, by a single pair of horses,
and

and one man only ; upon which same acre, the labour formerly was not performed, without the help of two horses, four oxen, a plowman, and a driver.

This matter is, as usual in such cases, strangely misrepresented by the prejudiced ; they assert, that the advocates of the new husbandry, pretend to plow all sorts of soils with only two horses, which is by no means true. Nobody objects to an additional number of horses upon heavy and stubborn soils, such as, for instance, Pinner, in Middlesex, and many other places which might be named ; they only request leave to smile at the burlesque of employing four or five great black horses, and two men, to plow in a day, an acre of land, which two good jack-asses would stir in the same space of time ; and to be informed that many a farmer, in a hurrying time, has ransacked his whole neighbourhood to hire horses, and even lost a part of his seed-time, rather than degrade himself by sending a plough into the field, with one horse less than the quota established by the custom of the country.

The chief difficulty of new regulation in respect to ploughing, perhaps, lies with the labourers. Many farmers I have known, in different counties, desirous enough of ploughing as they do in Essex and Suffolk, without having influence enough over their men, to induce them

them to attempt it; and ploughmen from those counties, introduced on purpose, have soon degenerated into the habit of the country, and become unable to plow without assistance. I once attempted to bribe an old man of mine (and he was one of the most intelligent of his class) by an increase of wages: but all in vain; the man was incorruptible. The idea of ploughing with less than three horses, and in particular, with reins, and without a companion, was, to him, an abomination. I really believe I should have found it a much easier task, had I thought such a thing worth while, to have persuaded the old man to change his religion.

What I have farther to say upon the management of cart horses, will be found in a subsequent chapter.

CHAP. VII.

ON THE MANEGE.

I CAN pretend to no other knowledge of managed Horses, than that limited species which is derived from cursory reading, and occasional slight observation. This art may, I think, be divided into the grand and *petit* manège; the former, or management of the great horse,

horse, intended purely for purposes of parade and shew ; the latter confined solely to the *utile* of military tactics.

The grand manège, consists in teaching a horse, already perfectly broke in the common way, certain artificial motions, the chief of which are called, the *Terra a terra*, *Demi-volt*, *Corvet*, *Capriole*, *Croupade*, *Balotade*, and the Step and Leap ; which last is a motion compounded of three airs, namely, the *Terra a Terra*, *Corvet*, and the Leap, by which the motion is finished. When a horse is perfect in all these, he is styled a full-dressed, or managed horse.

The *petit manège*, is that drilling or training, by which the army riding-masters fit the horse for military service, in the ranks. The chief objects of it are to set him upon his haunches, and make him rein well, to give him a cadenced pace, to teach him to rein back, or retreat, to move side-ways, to stand fire, and to leap.—After these, a horse will soon become capable of all the necessary military evolutions. The common business of our town riding-schools, is to teach grown gentlemen and ladies, and to set ill-broken horses upon their haunches.

It is well known, that the grand manège has been long out of fashion in this country, and farther, that it has for years past been upon the decline in every other. I look upon it as a relic of that superstition in all things, which is the
the

the characteristic of barbarous times. It is unnecessary to any good or useful purpose, because all such, whether of parade or business, may be fully answered by the common, rational, and uninjurious management: whereas there is always more or less cruelty practised in completing the full-dressed horse; such, for instance, as severe whippings, the meaning of which the horse cannot possibly comprehend, and which are therefore unnatural and illegitimate measures; the labour and irritation also, are excessive, and after all, the natural paces of the horse are spoiled, and he is rendered unfit for common business; the only compensation for which is, that he has learned sundry harlequin tricks; two of them are, to skip like a goat, and kick up behind like an ass.

It is vexatious in the extreme, to read the directions of the old Italian writers, for teaching the horse their different manœuvres. Their method of learning him to *yarke*, or kick up behind, (a trick, I should conceive, much more probable to be attended with mischief, than either pleasure or profit) was as follows:—the rider sat spurring and curbing his horse, whilst one or more persons on foot were, with equal wisdom, employed in whipping or beating him behind with rods; and this hopeful discipline was daily repeated, either abroad, or in the stable, until he could *yarke*, forsooth.

I lately

I lately saw in a stable-ride, what appeared to me to be a foreign horse, aged and thoroughly managed. He was in the hands of two fellows, one of whom held him by a very sharp and powerful curb, sometimes forcing him to stand still, at others permitting him to canter up and down, whilst the other whipped him continually with all his force under the flanks and fore-arms, and in all the tenderest parts of his body. To my astonishment, the generous animal, although darting fire from his eyes and nostrils, received all this cruel discipline without the smallest attempt at resistance, and even with a good natured resignation, which seemed the result of inculcated duty. What would I have given at the instant to see the scoundrels receive five-hundred a-piece at the halbert, from the arms of able and willing operators.

The great length of time, which is full three years, before a horse becomes perfectly managed, and the consequent large expence, must necessarily operate with effect against this fashion. There is, moreover, an objection proper to this country. I am assured by professors, that English horses are impatient under the discipline of the grand manège, indeed, insusceptible of being very highly dressed. Not having yet degenerated, but partaking of that freedom of soul which once distinguished Englishmen,

Englishmen, they think foul scorn of those unnatural shackles at which feeling, instinct, and reason revolt. Even the brute mind arms and revolts against tyranny, and horses, as well as men, are easiest governed by the plain and gentle methods of common sense and obvious use.

Every military gentleman, I must suppose, has perused with due attention, the excellent and truly practical treatise of my Lord Pembroke upon the breaking and management of horses for military service; there is also another book, lately published, intitled, "Rules and Regulations for the Cavalry, by order," &c. which I just mention, lest it may have escaped the notice or the memory of those interested therein.

With respect to troop-horses, our heavy cavalry are much improved in lightness and activity within the last half century; but a farther improvement in the same line will most probably take place. I have consulted many gentlemen who have seen service, both in the present and former wars, who, after making due allowance for the formidable weight of those heavy horses, in the charge, still seem to incline upon the whole to acknowledge the superior utility of more active and speedy cattle. For my part, utterly inexperienced as I am, and as I hope ever shall be in this bloody business,

business, I cannot see how superior activity, and superior ability to carry weight, can possibly be less formidable, in any respect, than mere bulk. But it may be safely averred, that good well-shaped, half-bred horses, would beat the present race of heavy troop-horses, at twenty and five-and-twenty stone, by miles in an hour. They would also get through deep and difficult countries with much more expedition and ease to themselves, than heavy cart-bred cattle, whose own weight and laborious method of progression, must be impediments increasing in proportion to the badness of the roads. It would not be possible, at present, I well know, to find a sufficient number of that species of horses to which I allude, for the public service; but the case may be altered hereafter, when the heavy black locusts shall have been superseded by a lighter, more active, and more useful race.

CHAP. VIII.

ON THE ART OF SHOEING.

IN treating this subject, several authors have commenced, by giving broad hints, that in reality shoes were not absolutely necessary to Horses, and that under certain regulations, they might be dispensed with: that nature herself had made sufficient provision for the defence of the foot, by surrounding it with a horny and callous substance: that horses required no other defence, in their wild and natural state; and that, moreover, it had been immemorially the custom in some countries, and these the most hard and flinty, to ride them without shoes. These reasons are inconclusive even in speculation, but are blown away in a moment, by the mere breath of practice.

There are no doubt men, as well as Horses, in some uncivilized countries, which are habituated to travel barefoot, and their soles become hardened in consequence; it is even practised in some of the remote and obscure corners of our own island; but I should conceive it no where generally practicable, at least not with much convenience, except with those whose feet have a peculiar constitutional hardness.

nels. All horses feet, it is true, are sufficient in themselves, while running abroad in a natural state, and generally superabound in substance; but it must be considered, in that situation, they do not labour, nor bear any extraneous weight. In the constant and severe labour performed by Horses in civilized countries, it has ever been experienced, that the growth even of hoofs the most luxuriant and obdurate, never equals the consumption occasioned by friction, and that with the generality of feet, all work is impracticable without an artificial defence.—Hence the necessity of iron shoes. Several shocking instances have been reported of late years, of the feet of miserable horses having been totally worn off, and of the animals being obliged, in consequence, to be knocked on the head, from having lost their shoes in running a stage in the mail-coach by night; and I have been told of sottish and beastly fellows, who have brought a horse home in the night, with one of its fore feet worn to the bones, and its sides bathed in blood; the stupid wretches not having the sense or feeling to discover the accident, and their generous, and high-spirited horses, answering the spur in that dreadful state of torture.

Of the ancient mode of shoeing, little or nothing has been handed down; but it may be presumed that the method at present in use

among the Eastern nations, is of ancient origin. Their horses shoes are described to me as round, following the shape of the foot, and much less substantial than ours. The basis of the present European method, I should suppose, derived from the middle ages.

In Italy, the true art of shoeing has been long known, but, perhaps, has never obtained generally in that country, any more than elsewhere. Cæsar Fiaschi, who published a book on horsemanship, in Italian, nearly three hundred years ago, lays down a very rational and natural method of shoeing, equal indeed, in most respects, to that of any modern writer. It was he who invented the calkin, for the outside extremity of the hinder shoe, styling it *ramponealla regonesa*; but he directed it to be made, not high and sharp, but rather flat and handsomely turned upward, decrying strenuously all other kinds of calkins, and turning up of the shoes, even in case of frost, as of infinitely more danger than real use. He recommends a welted shoe, of hard and well-tempered iron, flat, and so placed upon the foot, that the horse may tread perfectly even; to prevent slipping, the welts to be indented like a saw, or short and sharp button-headed nails to be used; to the same end, he farther directs the external surface of the shoe to be hammered somewhat concave. St. Bel claims the invention of this
last

last measure; and it is by no means improbable, that he had never read Fiaschi's book, or that two distinct artists should chance to hit upon a similar method.

It is not for want of good directions, that the miserable system of shoeing, otherwise crippling the feet and legs of horses, has prevailed in Europe so long, since an ample portion of such may be found in the old Italian, French, and English veterinary writers. One would be tempted to wonder how mankind could possibly err upon such a subject, since, in the case, the indication must plainly be, to follow and assist nature, not to counteract and supersede her. Another subject of admiration is, how men could rest so long content, under a system so constantly productive of disagreeable consequences, of accident and danger. It would almost tempt one to give into the plea of legislators and politicians, who aver, that there is an everlasting variance between simple and practical truth; and that mankind can never be quietly governed by the former. Thus however it is, the world has ever been contented with make-shifts, and governed by sophistries of all kinds. Faith and good morals, it seems, cannot subsist, without the meretricious aid of lying superstition; human government, unless founded on the base of political fiction, and arbitrary power; nor the very feet

of our horses perform their duty, unless the whole substance be pared away to make room for a succedaneum of iron. The cream of the jest is, there still exists a race of Don Quixotes, ready to stake life, limb, and property, in support of these precious truths, and to fight it out "mordicus to death."

But to return to *arming* the feet of horses, instead of the heads of *scholars* and politicians.

The foot of the horse is surrounded and defended in front, sides, and at bottom, by the horny sole, an ungular substance, thicker than the human, in proportion as the animal is larger. The heels partake of the same kind of defence, but of a thinner texture. The foot being open at the back, and not surrounded by the firm sole, as in front, is obviously in need of support; and the frog is destined by nature to that office, on which account, and as having so large a portion of the general mass to sustain, particularly whilst the animal is in a state of inaction, it is composed of a very tough and elastic substance. The frog, moreover, serves as a cushion, rest, or salient point, for the tendon of the flexor muscle, or back sinews. The bars, or binders, are those parts situated between the heel and frog, and which, by a mutual resistance from within, help to dilate and oppose the contraction of the heels. The horny, de-
fends

sends the fleshy foal above it, and the internal parts of the foot, from the accidental contact of hard bodies ; but from its concave form, appears not to have been intended by nature to bear weight, excepting round the extremities adjoining the wall. The wall, or crust of the foot, is the thick edge surrounding it, from heel to heel ; it is the bottom of that portion of the sole which envelopes the front and sides of the foot, set up as it were vertically, and thence able to contain nails driven in a vertical direction. This wall then, or rim, is plainly the place on which to fix a support and guard for the foot ; for on the wall, and the frog, the animal naturally bears his weight, and the frog, in a sound and healthy state, from its tough and elastic nature, needs no artificial defence.— This being the state of the case, one would suppose, that in order to good and safe shoeing of horses, nothing farther could be necessary than to follow the directions of nature, and the dictates of common sense. That is to say, to place the needful guard around the wall of the hoof, the extent of which must determine the length of the shoe ; to have especial care that no more iron, than is absolutely necessary, either in length, width, or substance, be nailed to the foot, lest the artificial covering, by its superior weight and hardness, break and wear away the natural, and so the remedy itself turn

out a disease; and lastly, to place the horse upon a flat and even surface, and, on no pretence, to alter his natural position, or bearing, upon his heels and frogs, the doing which, not only diminishes his points of support, and in consequence renders his motion unsafe, but occasions the main tendons of the leg, and the frog, to stand without the necessary rest or bearing; whence an inordinate stress upon the tendon and ligaments, and the constant risk of lameness, either in the leg or foot. But the common farriers of every country in Europe (for even in France they are not more improved than our own) act in direct opposition to these maxims. They affix long, heavy, and hollow iron shoes to the feet, by which the crust, or wall, is constantly worn down and broken, and they themselves are laid under the necessity of paring down the sole, which never ought to be done; for, in consequence, the sole itself comes to the need of cover, which is then supplied with additional breadth of iron. The frog they pare down every time of shoeing, lest it should touch the ground, and, as an additional help, make the shoes thickest at heel, by which means the horse is thrown too much upon the toe, and stands in a ticklish and unnatural position. To crown the whole business, and to prove beyond a doubt, the unconquerable stability of the animal, they set him upon
a convex

a convex and oval surface of shoe. Many of these adepts pare away the sole, and thin the frog, almost to the quick, by way of making what they esteem handsome work; and as the horse becomes tender in consequence, they proceed to load his feet with an additional weight of iron. By way of opening the heels, in their phrase, they cut away from the bars, in five minutes, more substance than nature is able to replace in as many weeks; and which substance, as has been said, is the very thing that intervenes between the frog and heels, to preserve them from becoming narrow.

Common justice, however, obliges me to acknowledge, that our farriers, in general, are much improved in the art of late years, not only in the metropolis, but in different parts of the country, which is doubtless to be attributed, in a great measure, to the establishment of a Veterinary College. But great numbers still hold out. In imitation of their betters, they answer any proposition of reform, by saying, they are not prepared to change the principles upon which Horses have gone well so long. They had rather rest contented with the present evil (granting it one) than run the risk of incurring another, of the consequences of which they are ignorant. These are weighty arguments. Such is the constitution of things, that all kinds of business may be carried on, and even

even with considerable success, upon erroneous principles. Many of the people of Ireland and Scotland obliged their horses to draw by the tail, and took ages to be convinced, that it was more convenient for them to do it with their shoulders. Our advocates for the old system of shoeing have one good reason for rejecting the new; which is, that they commonly reduce their horses feet to such an unnatural state, that they have become incapable of it.

The improvements which I have allowed, have not yet reached the draft-horses. These are shod, even in London, the far greater part of them, in the worst and most destructive manner possible; of which, bye-and-by. The change for the better in the shoes of our saddle-horses is, they are neither so long nor heavy as formerly; with respect to length, in general, proper, and the nails of proper size; nor is the terrible butteris in such constant use, or the binders of the hoof so much cut away as formerly. But (excepting those of the College, and some few belonging to the running stables) our best farriers still are apt to make use of too much iron, one reason of which is, that they do not always provide the best sort; their shoes are internally too concave, and externally not sufficiently flat; and they are still obstinately bent against permitting the frog to rest upon the ground, where that is practicable. I say, where

where that is practicable ; for I acknowledge, that with thousands of horses, it is totally impracticable ; and it was purely owing to a want of experience in riding different horses over the roads, that La Fosse and St. Bel recommended it without any reserve. The method of La Fosse to shoe with half-moon shoes, or lunettes, reaching only half over the horse's foot, will suit very few horses indeed. I have often smiled at my own credulity, when, many years ago, I sat off, top full of theory and Bartlett and La Fosse, to ride my hack forty miles, shod with a brand new and neat pair of half-moon shoes. It was towards evening, and a very sudden and hard frost ; but the frogs touching the ground, secured my nag from slipping. She carried me the journey, without much apparent uneasiness ; but on my return the following day, refused to go faster than a walk after the first five or six miles, and in five or six more, came fairly to a stand-still ; when I dismounted, and drove her before me to the nearest inn. I could discover no visible damage done to her heels or frogs, but I supposed she stopped merely from pain and fatigue in her feet. I made repeated trials, afterward, with the same, and other horses, but with no better success. Nevertheless, a person in the neighbourhood, at the same time drove several post-horses constantly with half-moon shoes, and, as I was informed,

formed, kept their feet by that means, in a better and sounder state than ever they had been before; and I was assured by a gentleman last year, that he had long ridden his hackney, shod in that way, with all possible success.— Certain sound and tough feet will endure to be so exposed; and when the frog is good, and in its natural state, its elasticity preserves it from harm; it will even grow luxuriantly under such rough usage; but I think it wrong to have any part of the crust uncovered, unless as an expedient to reduce too high, or widen too narrow heels.

La Fosse's famous method has long been proved generally impracticable; but that which originated from it, namely, Osmer's improvement, since adopted by St. Bel and others, far enough from being in the same predicament, is, I am thoroughly convinced, not only practicable for nine-tenths of our saddle, and all our cart-horses, without exception, but the only safe and proper way in which they can be shod. The one-tenth which form my exception, consist either of blood horses with low heels, and scarce any frogs, or those with large, moist, and fat frogs, or such as have running thrushes: I have seen, of the first, with heels comparatively as tender as a bruised apple, and with no frogs to reach the ground, even whilst at grass; as to the last, every one knows they cannot travel
the

the roads upon their frogs. For all these, I know of no remedy, but the bar, or round shoe; which ought to be made as light and flat as possible, and so contrived, that the foot may stand in a natural position, and the frog rest upon the bar. People in general are prejudiced against the appearance of this description of shoe, which is, nevertheless, in common use in some parts of the world; but that, if judiciously made and well affixed, it is perfectly safe, I have had many years experience over pavement and roads of every kind. Indeed, on reflection, it must be safer than the method in which weak-heeled horses are generally shod, as on the bar they find an additional point of support. The common method of shoeing weak heels, it is notorious, is with long shoes, made additionally thick at the heel, by way of covering the tender quarters, and hoisting them up from the ground; but by these long and heavy shoes, the quarters are gradually rendered still weaker, and the crust battered to pieces; and what with the heels being preternaturally lifted up, and the foot having few and uncertain points of support upon, perhaps, a convex surfaced shoe, every step of the horse is attended with danger.

I have thus given up part of a very celebrated theory, and agreed that numbers of our horses, from the natural or acquired weakness
of

of their quarters and frogs, cannot travel the roads without an artificial defence for those parts; but what can induce our rational and better kind of farriers to reject this theory where it is practicable? For what end or purpose, do they still continue to set a good foot upon a convex, in preference to a flat and even surface of iron, and to make thick instead of thin shoe-heels, thereby preventing the frog from resting on the ground, and the animal from enjoying that firm support, which nature plainly intended, and of which they may be convinced by viewing the horse in his natural state? If the thousands and thousands of horses, suddenly let down in the back sinews, nobody can tell how or why, did not indicate some hidden cause, still the usual reasonings upon the subject, urged by so many experienced professional writers, ought to set us upon our guard. The frog, as has been said, is the natural rest, or fulcrum, of the tendon; now if this stands hollow and unsupported, it surely follows that the tendon, upon every exertion, must sustain an inordinate stress. I know of no better way of bringing this argument to bear upon the understanding and feelings of any curious enquirer, than by advising him to walk a considerable time upon the balls of his feet, without suffering the heels to rest upon the ground; he will soon experience pains in the muscles of
the

the calves of the leg, and about the *tendo achilles*; and if he should carry any weight besides his own, will find the pains increased.— Now a man might, by habit, bring himself to walk in that way, and perhaps without much present uneasiness; but I conceive he would be infinitely more liable to sinew-strains, than if he walked in his proper and natural state; and the case is, in a great measure, though perhaps not precisely the same, with horses. With respect to the face of the shoe, and the sure tread of the horse upon the ground, one would suppose that every owner of common sense, and a moderate quantum of discretion, would take the trouble of reflection entirely out of his farrier's hands; telling him at once, that there was no office to insure necks, nor any manufactories where jury-ones may be purchased. Let any man, who thinks this language over-strained, take up the foot of a horse, and examine the long, broad, and oval shoe, with which thousands are ridden over the slippery pavement of London. Let him seriously consider how few and uncertain points, an animal of such bulk, and bearing additional weight, has to rest upon, more particularly in a situation of declivity, when the natural use and support of his heels is denied him: I think, if he consider all this, he will make his will, previous to taking a journey from Hyde Park Corner to White-chapel

chapel Church, upon a horse so shod. And yet how extremely few are the accidents, in proportion to what might be reasonably expected. Within four or five years, although I have looked out, I have witnessed only six or seven cases of horses slipping up all fours upon the stones, and falling upon their sides; in but one or two of which, the rider had his limbs broken. One would suppose, at any rate, that riding in London, must be within the verge of the court of particular providence. Were these break-neck hazards unavoidable, it would be a commendable mark of philosophy, and indeed of duty, to meet them with fortitude and resignation; but in what terms is the circumstance to be described, when it is certain they are incurred for no other purpose in the world of things, than purely to humour the delectable prejudices of an anvil-headed farrier. In good truth, honesty requires it to be told, both in Gath and Askalon, the whole fault is fairly to be attributed to the habitual indolence of property. There are some toils to which even the rich must submit. True knowledge is not to be acquired, or the acquisition to be enjoyed, by deputy: and if gentlemen and large proprietors of horses are desirous to avoid the difficulties, and dangers, and cruelties, perpetually resulting from prejudice, ignorance, and knavery combined, they must embrace

embrace the resolution of making themselves so far masters of the subject, as to be able to direct those whom they employ. It is my duty, during the present Treatise, to afford them such a general insight, and to furnish them with such principles, as shall not fail of the intended purpose, if seconded by very moderate application of their own. The advice I have to offer, in respect to shoeing, will, I trust, lie so much within the province of general reasoning and common sense, that little or no professional knowledge will be requisite, in order fully to comprehend it. I am the more particular in the article of shoeing, as it is that in which we ever have been, and still are, so notoriously defective; a few words will describe its vast consequence: of what use, (as has been often demanded) is the most beautiful and stately edifice, if in constant danger of falling, for want of a sufficient foundation?

Let us previously finish what remains to be said upon the shoeing Cart-horses, which draw upon the London pavements. All of which I have been complaining relative to the shoeing saddle-horses, is the pure sunshine of wisdom placed in comparison with the accursed methods taken purposely, as it should seem, to overthrow, cripple, and torture the unfortunate cart-horse. This wretched animal has huge masses of iron affixed to his feet, by monstrous

skewers, in the name of nails, the weight of which, altogether, tears and batters his hoofs to pieces, wounds his pasterns and legs, and renders him liable, at every step, to strains in his joints and sinews. But this is the least part of the danger, to which he is so sottishly exposed: although employed in sustaining upon his back immense loads as shaft-horse, and in drawing weights which require the utmost exertion of his powers over a pavement, frequently as slippery as glass, his heels are hoisted upon stilts, and the iron which covers his feet, is purposely worked into a globular or oval surface, not unlike a walnut-shell! a procedure, one would suppose, which could only result (speaking of the proprietor of the beast) from downright insanity. Setting aside the imminent peril of accidents, strains, bruises, and foundering from the burning heat of such shoes in work, how is it possible that a horse, with so ticklish a hold upon the ground, can make the most of his strength, such a large portion of which is wasted and consumed in disheartening struggles, merely to keep himself upon his legs. To see the dreadful cruelty with which generous and obedient animals are whipped during these extremities, is enough to drive a feeling mind to distraction.

We generally find that cruelty originates in some little, dirty, contemptible interest, or rather supposed interest. It is precisely the
case

case here. The feeling, well-being, and safety of these noble animals, are sacrificed to the contemptible consideration of a difference in the price of iron. For cheapness sake, the softest and the most ordinary is made use of; in course, the shoes are required to be of an immense weight and size to bear a large horse, without bending under him. Shoe-moulds, ready-made, of this soft inferior iron, are, I am given to understand, purchased at a low price from the founderies, by the blacksmiths in general.

By a strange absurdity, as cart-horses are shod in a more unnatural and preposterous method than any other description, so there is infinitely less occasion, and less excuse for it. Although the pure, dry, and elastic air of some parts of Asia, so hardens the hoofs of horses, that they are tough enough to endure the ground with very slight, perhaps sometimes without any shoes, yet the nature of the hoof in that race is essentially changed by the heavy and moist air of our northern climate, and we find the feet of our horses, generally tender in proportion to their blood, and tougher as they approach the cart-breed. Most Cart-horses are provided, in an ample measure, with quarters and frogs sufficiently capacious to support their weight, and which would for ever do that office in the fullest manner, were they not constantly pared down to make way for an artificial and delusive support

support of iron. This pretended iron support is much more destructive to their feet, than either their own weight, or the hard ground, for instead of encouraging the natural growth of horn upon the foot, destined to sustain the shoe, it is daily abrading and wearing that necessary substance away. The plea, that heavy horses require such ponderous shoes, to support their weight, is totally unfounded and absurd; since those horses, as well as all others, are never so firmly supported, or their feet so strong and sound, as when running abroad without shoes; and if it be urged, that in such case they do not labour, the answer is as just as it is ready; that during the season of labour and carrying weight, a heavy covering, which weakens and destroys the feet, can never be a proper support for the body. What would a porter say to the artist, who should propose to him to pare away the hard skin of his heels, and to make amends for the loss of natural substance, by an additional thickness of shoe?

I will however grant, because I know it from long experience, that almost all horses require a certain substance of shoe sufficient to preserve their feet from the concussion of the ground, in exercise; and for this any person may find an analogy in his own feelings, when running over hard ground with thin-soled shoes; but this consideration by no means affects draft-horses

horses in the degree it does those which are obliged to move quick; and the circumstance of the former being confined to a walk, is extremely favourable to any necessary amendment in their shoeing, even when their feet may have been crippled, and worn tender by weight of iron.

If there be really no necessity for these heavy oval shoes, beyond a paltry saving in the price of iron, and a gratification of the ridiculous prejudices of ignorant smiths, surely the concerned will no longer suffer their own interests, and the feelings of their cattle, to be so idly sacrificed. Excluding all ideas of risk and damage, let it be simply considered with what ease a couple of horses, properly shod with flat narrow-webbed shoes, and having their soles entire, and their frogs in their natural state to cling to a slippery surface, would take a load up-hill, over the pavement, to what they would be able to do with the common large and oval shoes. It must at least make a horse difference in four; but in the view of humanity, the difference is immense. Taking it as a mere point of interest, and supposing that the amendment cannot be compassed without an additional allowance to the farrier, there is nothing more obvious than that it would be infinitely to the advantage of the keepers of cart-horses to com-

ply ; of the truth of which, they may be very cheaply and easily convinced.

The reader, desirous of information, will have made his own inferences from the principles I have laid down ; without being any great connoisseur in horse-shoeing, he has, I dare say, found them accordant with common sense, which has much more to do in the right management of all things, than professional mystics are willing to allow. As has been said, the reformation must come from the personal exertions of people of property. In such consists the lawful and meritorious influence of wealth. Little is to be effected, as ages have shewn in this particular case, from the feeble efforts of authors, who, to use a phrase of the schools, are poor by custom, and therefore little attended to. But whoever shall set about this necessary reform, will have an immense load of prejudice to counteract in grooms and farriers in general, by no means undeserving the character bestowed on them, by the discerning Earl of Pembroke. A holy zeal for antiquated forms, and an invincible attachment to precedent, right or wrong, are not confined to the superior professions. The late professor, St. Bel, assured me, that one of his workmen left the service of the College, although his wages were higher, and his labour less, than elsewhere, rather than submit

submit to be taught any other method of shoeing than that which he had learned in his youth, and which, for that good reason, he was sure must be the best: and I was within these few days informed, by a friend, of a dairy-man in Buckinghamshire, well known to the said informant, who always weighs his butter for market with a family stone, although the said stone weighs several ounces above a pound; giving the following sage reason for the practice—
“that as his father before him, weighed with the stone, and did well, before it did not become him, to be wiser than his father!”

With respect to those farriers who are intelligent, and desirous of improvement, the best method an employer can take with them is to put Osmer's book into their hands. No man of tolerable understanding can read that treatise without learning something of horse-shoeing; and I have recommended it to several young farriers of merit, both of town and country, who have acknowledged their obligations to it. Farther, every one who wishes to have justice done to his horses, must insist upon the following preliminaries with his smith, which are entirely within the cognizance of common sense—namely,

That he never weaken the foot of the horse, by paring away the sole and frog, nor destroy the bars, under pretence of opening the heels.

That he make use of none but the best, hard and well-wrought iron; that he set the horse upon a flat, and even surface, and never make the shoe project beyond the heel.

That he never suffer a burning hot shoe to be fitted to the horse's foot.

The above directions may be made general, almost without exception.

I am sorry to say that the villainous custom of fitting the shoes red-hot, and of burning the crust of the foot to a level with the shoe, instead of hammering the iron to the shape of the foot, subsist in full force, at this instant. The mischief done by this lazy custom, to the feet of horses, is incalculable; a pregnant example of which, is the case of Hue and Cry, the trotting stallion; which horse lost both his forehoofs by it: and, as I have been informed by the owner, the late Mr. Bevan, the farrier sat up three nights with the horse, using his utmost endeavours to prevent a mortification from seizing his feet.

The hammers of the smiths are, in general, too large and heavy, that they cannot drive a nail with that truth and accuracy which the case requires, and where the smallest deviation may occasion disagreeable consequences. The brutal treatment also, which horses experience from too many of the men of this description, ought here to be pressed upon the remembrance of
of

of proprietors. It is well known, and indeed every day seen, that the miserable animals, flinching under the torture inflicted by these Vulcans, are cruelly beat about the head and body with their massy hammers. There is also a gross abuse in the affair of twitching; when a horse is twitched to excess, the mark is over shot, and the intention of thereby holding a horse in a quiet state is destroyed. I once saw a mare in foal twitched to such excess, by a stupid, heavy-handed fellow, that her lip burst asunder, and the mare threw herself upon the ground in a state of desperation, and would not rise until the cord was loosened.

It is here necessary to give the reader a caution against the too usual error of precipitate measures of improvement. A gentleman finds his horse constantly tender-footed, flinching and stumbling. The farrier is applied to, he makes great promises, and every shoeing the horse goes worse. The owner now, with his favourite author in his hand, takes up the foot of his horse, and perceives with indignation that he is shod right wrong, in the very teeth of orthodoxy. The farrier is again sent for, and damn'd for a thick-headed son of a bitch, not worthy to shoe Balaam's ass; and, in fine, ordered, at his peril, to shoe immediately and strictly according to the given pattern. The fellow shakes his wise noddle, grins, and makes
his

his bow. The nag being shod, according to order, is mounted by his sanguine and delighted master, who now supposes all his troubles at an end; but, alas! he has only made an exchange of errors, his horse goes like a cat in pattens, he can't trot a yard. The poor animal, as if he were in fault, is now checked with the curb, spurred, cursed, abused, and rode home again. Another meeting takes place with the farrier, who now assumes airs of consequence, on account of his superior skill and fore-knowledge of what had happened. They both join in ridiculing book-knowledge in the art of shoeing, and the folly of authors who pretend *to shoe all horses by one common standard*. The nag is shod again in the old way, goes better immediately in consequence of the change; but in a very short time, having no feet to go upon, is sold for a few pounds to the mail coaches, where they are made to go, whether they can or not.

The error lies in supposing a horse able to go well in proper shoes, or indeed any shoes at all, whose soles, frogs, and heels are so reduced, as to be scarce able to bear his own weight. In such case, the only remedy is to turn him instantly to graze, with narrow plates upon the walls of his hoofs, to prevent their being broken, until his heels and frogs shall have grown to their natural state, and *then* to put him

him into the hands of a skilful farrier, who may always preserve them in that state, by strictly following the rules of Osmer and Clarke, supposing the hoofs to be naturally sound; if otherwise, I have nothing better to propose, than to repeat my own favourite method of the bar-shoe. But of all things in the world, let no man put faith in farriers, or their pretended cures by shoeing, in cases like these. There is only one farrier equal to the task, which is Nature; and she always performs her operations *sub jove*, abroad.

I think I cannot too much recommend the practice, hinted at in the beginning of this chapter, of hammering the external surface of the shoe somewhat concave; its great use in securing a horse's footing over convex stones, must strike every one, and it is unattended by any countervailing disadvantage. On a reference, I find it mentioned by Sollysel, as well as that ancient author whom I quoted. It must be of infinite use to town cart-horses more particularly, but I think it a practice which merits universal adoption.

Respecting the single calkin, or usual turning up of the hinder shoe of the saddle horse, I must acknowledge I see nothing in it either of prejudice or utility. If the horse have the use of his frogs upon the ground, he will want nothing else to preserve him from slipping; and
if

if otherwise, he slips with his toe not his heel. As to calkins upon the fore-heels, I am convinced nothing results from them but mischief and danger in any case. In frosty weather, or upon a chalky or slippery country, sharp-headed, four-edged ice nails, made of the hardest stuff, are the only security; unless, as an additional one, it be thought proper to indent the welts and toes of the shoes, which may have considerable effect. In this affair, there is certainly an exception to be made with regard to cart-horses, which are obliged to back with heavy loads, an exertion in which the stress materially lies upon the heels, and most of all the hinder ones. The case is the same with the shaft-horse, in going down-hill. It is a question, whether their frogs would, in those respects, be sufficient; if not, calkins behind might, as usual, be adopted, but not at any rate before.

To recapitulate, all horses with good feet should, and well and safely may, be shod with flat, light, narrow-webbed shoes, made of the hardest iron; these shoes should be formed thickest at the toe, and thinnest and narrowest at the heel, that the animal may have that equal and steady base, which nature intended him.

I shall conclude this chapter, with the best professional advice I have been able to procure
upon

upon certain practical and operative parts of the subject.

St. Bel proposes the following weights, each shoe, for the respective descriptions of Horses, which, at any rate, form a good general outline, to be varied according to circumstances, at the discretion of the operator.

	<i>lb.</i>	<i>oz.</i>
For the heaviest cart-horses - - -	2	12
—— lighter ditto - - -	1	12
—— heaviest coach-horses - -	1	12
—— lighter ditto - - -	1	4
—— saddle-horses in general, from	1	2 to 10 oz.
—— racers - - -	0	5 to 4 oz.

The fairest opportunity of making trial of the true principles of the art, is that presented by the colt at his first shoeing, when his hoofs are in a state of natural perfection, and previous to his being habituated to any particular custom. This occasion ought to be zealously embraced, in particular if the present owner means to keep the horse for his own use; and, indeed, if it were possible to diffuse such ideas among our breeders, that circumstance alone would have a most powerful tendency towards the necessary reformation. As the matter stands, the feet even of our four and five year olds, are too generally put out of a state of speedy amendment.

I have

I have given my opinion as to the dependence which ought to be placed on the operations of farriery, for the recovery of thin, weak, and damaged feet: I have not a whit more respect for the various manœuvres practised with the intent of curing convex or pomiced feet—of the different modes of shoeing in use to prevent interfering—or of the operation of unsoling, and of various others which might be named. As to any tampering with pomiced feet, or those where the soles belly out, and the horse is obliged to walk upon them, it is attended with constant pain, without hope of amendment, to the animal: the shortest and cheapest way is to knock him on the head, or suffer him to take his chance abroad. I have no reverence at all for the memory of the inventors of the different kinds of shoes, the use of which, in different cases, has been so ostentatiously set forth by writers; they appear to me ingenious contrivances, without use, and generally full of cruelty. The usual methods of shoeing, taken to prevent a horse from cutting, generally give him an uneven, and consequently unsafe position upon the ground; and after all, he continues to interfere. Drawing the sole, I look upon to be an abominable, and to the best of my knowledge, ever an useless operation. I speak not on my own experience,
for

for although farriers have more than once proposed it to me, I never would permit it; but I have made it my business to enquire for many years past, and I have never yet heard of a horse which was worth nine-pence after it.

The general directions are, never to pare the sole, frog, or binders, any more than to cut them level, and strip them of rotten and scaly parts; but I must confess I have seen feet so exceedingly luxuriant in growth, and so tough, that they would bear, nay perhaps require some little paring; but the danger to be apprehended from the want of paring, was ever a feather when weighed against that of trusting a smith to perform it at discretion, buttreffs in hand.—In this case, I have generally stood over the operator myself, ready to cry out—No more, doctor. The directions, however, do not extend to the crust or wall, which in deep, concave, hard feet, must be at any rate taken down, because its growth continually binds and contracts the quarters, dries up the frogs, and prevents their necessary contact with the ground. The size and strength of the feet, and the situation of the frogs, are the best measure for the due performance of this.

Whenever it becomes absolutely necessary to cut the bars or frogs, never suffer it to be performed in the usual way of blacksmiths, that is to say, inwards or downwards, one of the most destructive

destructive of all their manœuvres, but always let them be shaved horizontally, or flat ; and it is so dangerous to cut too near in the frog, that in case of a considerable bulk in that part, it is even better to thicken the shoe-heels a trifle, and so to bring them and the frog upon a level and even bearing. For a foot in a sound and natural state, the breadth of the shoe at the heels, should be one-half of its breadth at the toe, and its substance decrease by degrees from the toe, so as to be one-half thinner or weaker at the extremity of the heels ; notwithstanding this decrease of width at the heel of the shoe, it will be still wide enough to stand out somewhat beyond the crust, and thereby be prevented from getting within the heel as it grows. The form of the shoe must exactly correspond with the outline of the foot, and ever be made thickest externally at the rim, and gradually thinner internally next the horse's sole, a form directly opposite to the common concave shoe ; this will leave just room enough (and there ought to be no more) between the edge of the shoe and the sole, for the introduction of the pecker, which is used to remove small stones and gravel accidentally lodged. Mr. Clarke says, he has frequently observed a swelling of the legs immediately above the hoofs, attended with great pain and inflammation, and a discharge of thin ichorous and fœtid matter, which
he

he attributed to the compression made upon the internal parts of the feet, by the common concave, long, and heavy shoes; and that from the same cause chiefly proceed most of the diseases of the feet, founder, hoof-binding, narrow heels, foul thrushes, bleime, high soles, and the like. I have been long convinced of the truth of this observation.

As to the disposition of the nail-holes, every farrier knows that in the fore-feet, the toe is thickest and strongest; in the hinder feet, the heels; according to the French proverb, quoted by Blundville, *devant derrier, derrier devant*—before behind, behind before.

There is a complaint of very ancient standing, against smiths, for needlessly multiplying nail-holes, and making their nails too large; by which the crust is so torn, as scarce to leave sound space to drive a nail. It is the case even now with many of our country shoers, who are not satisfied unless they *skewer* on the shoes. Old Blundville's directions herein are not amiss, who says, the nail-heads should be square, and not so broad beneath as above, but answerable to the pierced holes, which they should fill; and above which they should not appear more than the thickness of the back of a knife.—The shanks of the nails to be somewhat flat, stiffer towards the head than below, and the points sharp, without hollowness or flaw. As

to the number of nails in a shoe, the following table is according to the direction of Professor Saint Bel :

- For Race-horses, six—three on each side.
- Hacks, Hunters, &c. seven ; four on the outside, and three within ; the inside quarter being weakest.
- Mail-Coachers, Post-horses, &c. same number,
- large Horses, four on each side.
- heavy Cart-horses, five on each side.

Solleyfel says, that common smiths, in order to prevent pricking the horse with their large nails, pierce the shoe too near the edge, which practice, in time, ruins the foot.

The shoe being fast nailed, the less there remains to be rasped the better, and that instrument should only be used as high as the rivets, but never above them, because, in the first place, it is unnecessary, and because the surface of the hoof is much injured, and disposed to dry by being rasped ; farthermore, a heavy and careless hand is extremely apt to touch with the tool the origin of the nail just beneath the coronet, where it is extremely sensible ; the consequence of which is a small wound or bruise, ending frequently in a sandcrack.

Every foot should be kept as short at the toe, as is consistent with the safety of the crust, and the proper shape of the foot. My Lord Pembroke's rule is, to cut the toe square, and afterwards round off the angles ; and Laurentius Ruffius,

Ruffius, who wrote some centuries before the noble Earl, says, that a short toe, and a narrow, light, and straight shoe, make a large and strong hoof, and a firm leg. In taking down the toe, Solleyfel forbids the use of the buttress, directing it to be done with a paring knife, after the shoe is fixed, which is to be purposely set back, as far as necessary. This, he says, will occasion a derivation of nourishment backward towards the heels, and in time greatly strengthen and enlarge them; which salutary consequence is, indeed, well known to us. If the rasp is at all used in this business, it ought to be confined to the toe, and laid on in such wise as to render it as thick as possible, in tender-footed horses.

The only advantageous method that I could ever discover of shoeing deep strong feet, with CONTRACTED NARROW HEELS, is that of La Fosse, with the half-moon shoes; the crust being previously taken down, as before directed. The horse being presumed already lame, will travel very little more so, from his quarters being exposed, and as being totally unfit at any rate for expeditious riding, a little tenderness and flinching may well be borne in a slow pace, since the short shoes will be daily contributing towards his cure, whilst large, hollow, and long ones would only be aggravating the disease. The smiths render these feet finally

B b 2

useless,

useless, by rasping them, and paring the soles, under pretence of giving them ease, which, in fact, causes them to dry and contract still more : the only means whence they can possibly get ease is, by the expansion of the quarters, to be attained from the animal's weight borne upon them ; the frog, also, which appears dried and shrunk up, will expand and increase in bulk from the same cause. Some feet of this description will be thus rendered good, and the remedy is pleasant, from being void of trouble or expence ; but if the horn be of a certain peculiar hard and faulty contexture, or the bones and internal processes of the feet materially damaged, which will be discovered after a few times shoeing with the short shoes, all remedies hitherto proposed, from the days of Solleysel (the grand empyric for feet) to the present, are worse than the disease.

For the FLAT FOOT, the author just mentioned advises the following treatment :—Forge a shoe as straight as possible from the toe to the spunges, that is to say, not so circular as usual, with holes pierced very near the edge ; after this shoe is nailed fast, there should be about half an inch of horn left to be cut with the knife from the toe, and in proportion round the sides. The shoe is on no account to be made concave next the foot, although it may
rather

rather touch the sole, but to be hammered hollow externally. The horse may be expected to flinch a little from the shoe setting somewhat upon the sole; but beware he be not pricked. Every time of change, the shoes are to be made still straighter at the toe, which is to be kept short, but not at the quarters; and in three or four times changing, the author promises an amendment in the shape of the feet. I have never experienced this, nor have I much opinion of its utility, or of any measures tending to throw nature out of her destined course by violence. A foot naturally flat and thin, will be so still, or rendered worse, by forcible attempts at amendment. The only practice to be depended upon, I believe, in this case, is to keep the toe as short as possible, never to diminish the substance of the crust, sole, or binders, and to shoe always in bars, making use of the smallest nails. Our modern English bar shoe is a judicious improvement of the ancient *planche*, or pancelet, of which Blundville and others had so high an opinion, for strengthening and giving substance to weak feet. The late Doctor Snape, farrier to his Majesty, had a very ingenious hand at forging this kind of shoe, as I have often experienced.

JOINT-SHOES for all feet, vaulted shoes for pomed or convex soles, patten shoes, lunettes; or half-moons, thick at heel, those with a but-

ton or shouldering on the inside, to stand clear of a false quarter, and those formed thickest on the inside, to prevent interfering, are very ancient inventions, and sufficiently known to farriers.

I have said, that interfering is usually occasioned by a preternatural turn or twist of the pastern joint, which gives the toe an oblique direction, either inward or outward; or perhaps the defect may not lie in the lower, but in the upper extremity of the leg; in this case, it ought to be considered, that those measures of shoeing, the aim of which is to give the foot a straight position upon the ground, must at the same time inevitably expose the ligaments to unusual straining; the consequences of which may be much worse than those of cutting or knocking. Here follow, however, the best directions for shoeing a horse which interferes.

A careful farrier always examines and notes which branch of the old shoe is most worn, and acts accordingly. When the toe is turned outward, the stress lies chiefly upon the inward quarter, of course the inward quarter must be left untouched, and the thickness of the shoe on that side increased; the external branch of the shoe being made thin, and that quarter of the hoof also reduced in proportion. The whole operation ought to be performed to such a nicety, that the foot may bear equally upon
all

all parts of its circumference. To amend this position, farriers have formerly made the inner branch of the shoe excessive thick, and even raised it upon cramps; which must always have very ill consequences, particularly as the horse interferes with the heel, and the mischief is done with the foot lifted up; whence it follows, that the forced straight position on the ground, is at last of no consequence to the main end.

When the horse is pigeon-toed, that is, turns his toes inwards, the mode of shoeing usually adopted, is just the reverse of the above. After all, if any good can possibly be done in these cases, it must be from leaving nothing on the inner side, with which a horse can strike himself; but with this view, an injudicious operator frequently reduces the hoof till it is irrecoverably weakened, the horse has an uneven position upon the ground, and still interferes.

For HAMMER AND PINCHERS, or over-reaching, short fore-shoes, and a reduction of the toes of the hinder-feet, is the method directed; after which, and supposing the horse can go with his quarters exposed, he will most probably still strike his fore-heels with what you have left of his hinder toes.

I have never seen, or indeed at all considered the form of the ox's shoe, so am unable to judge of the propriety of the following methods given by Saint Bel. The ox is either shod

with a flat plate of iron, having six or seven nail-holes on the outer edge, accompanied with a projection of four or five inches of iron at the toe, which passing the cleft of the foot, is bent over the hoof; or with eight shoes, one under each nail; otherwise with four, one under each external nail; or only two, one under the external nail of each fore-foot.

END OF THE FIRST VOLUME,

INDEX.

A.

- ALLEN, farrier, account of his book, page 28.
- Authors, French, on the subject, 39.
- Arabia, an original breeding country, 86. 161.
- Animals, dissections of, alive, 129. 133.
- Admiral, a certain, anecdote of, 144.
- Anecdote, repository, 180. Running-stable do.
181. Of two fellows with a managed horse,
335. Of a farmer, 359.
- Art, equestrian, 226. 246. True seat on horse-
back, 250. 253. 254. 260. 263. 265. 266.
268.
- Archer, the fastest trotter, 95. Foolishly killed,
235.
- Authorities, medical, against the received the-
ory of obstructed perspiration, 291.
- Agriculture,

- Agriculture, Annals of, 302. Warmly recommended to all farmers, 322.**
Asses, a few words upon, by desire, 329.

B

- Breeding, not included in this Treatise, 4. The Author's future intentions on that head, 5.**
Buffalo, American, question concerning, 323.
Blundville, Thomas, our earliest writer upon horses, account of, 6. His patterns, and opinion of bits, 8. 247. 254. 369.
Baret, Michael, author of the Hipponomie, or Vineyard of Horsemanship, 17. An advocate for the humane treatment of horses, 19. Supposes horses involved in the guilt of original sin, 21. 221. 247. 255. 270.
Bracken, Dr. account of his works, 29. Saying of, 193. 200. 210. 211. 223. 293.
Bartlet, veterinary writer, 32. 208. 221.
Berenger, writer on horsemanship, 34.
Blank, the father of trotters, 234.
Bishop's brown mare, 235.
Bel, Saint Charles Vial de, veterinary writer and professor, 42. 199. 223. Anecdote of, 252.

252. 347. Anecdote of one of his workmen, 358.
- Belgium, an original breeding country, 86.
- Booth, anecdote of, 96.
- Blood, use and abuse of, 98. Its signs, 165. Quantity necessary, 167. Its pre-eminence in the field, 225. Its use in cart-horses, 299.
- Beasts, Rights of, 117. Specified, 120. Ought to be acknowledged by the State, 123.
- Butchers, Manchester, cruel anecdote of, 124.
- Boy, anecdote of, 137.
- Boarding-school house-keeper, anecdote of, 141.
- Bunbury, Henry Esq. the first of English caricature painters, 246.
- Backsides, fore, 261.
- Byfield Adoniram, his ditty, 292.
- Bakewell, of Dishley, the greatest improver of English live stock, died November 1795, 38. 297. 330.
- Brewery, use of draft-oxen in the, 328.

C.

- Clarke, farrier for Scotland to Geo. III. a valuable writer on shoeing, &c. 34. 363. 368.
- Compilers characterized, 36.

Culley,

- Culley, on live flock, 38. 199. 280. 297. 299.
324.
- Coachmen, grooms, and carters, necessary directions to, 149. Their cruelty, 150 to 153.
- Calves, barbarous treatment of, 158.
- Counties breeding, old prejudice thereon, 168.
- Curtails, or docking, the Author's new method, 186.
- Cropping, 189.
- Castrating, *ibid.*
- Coach-horse lame, account of, 204.
- Colt-breaking, 243 to 246. 264. Cart-colt taught to back, 300.
- Chifney Samuel, jockey, 250.
- Custom bad, of hostlers, 273. Of knowing blades, 274.
- Draft cattle, 280.
- Wheel carriages, 281. Light horses driven, and of different colours, 282-3. Accidents, 284 to 286.
- College Veterinary, its utility, 344.

D.

- Daifey cutters, 227.
- Darvin, Dr. 278.

Democratic

- Democratic writers, inconsistency in a given case, of many English, 312.
 Democrat, a red-hot one, 316.

E.

- Erishen John, a writer on horses, 162.
 Eclipse, the celebrated racer, 95. 174.
 Evangelista of Milan, inventor of the martingale, 264.
 Equitation, female, 274. Present mode introduced by Q. Elizabeth, 276.

F.

- Fosse La, a celebrated French writer, 41. 347.
 an experiment with his shoes,
 Fluzard, M. his Treatise on the Studs of Europe, 104.
 Favourite horse, epitaph on, 163.
 Furniture horse, modern, 262.
 Foot-founder, late case of, 270.
 Farmer Norfolk, his Brazil breed, 296.
 Farmers barns and ricks, the safest public dépôts, 316.
 Horses feet worn off, 339.

Fifaschi

Filafchi Cæſar, an Italian Equeſtrian writer, 340.

Foot of the horſe deſcribed, 342.

Fataliſte, Jaques le, a work of Diderot, 121.

G.

Grey De, veterinary writer, 22.

Gibſon William, account and character of, 25.
221.

Gelding, old flea-bitten grey, anecdote of, 148.

Gambado Geoffrey, the burleſque profeſſor,
246.

Gymnaſtica Medicina, of Dr. Fuller, 278.

H.

Hope, Sir William, author of the Complete
Horſeman, and Abbreviator of Solleyſel,
24. 210.

Huzard, French writer on the Glanders in
1794, 42.

Horſe, the account of, 84. Horſes of the an-
cient Britons, 87. Regulations thereupon
under Hen. VII. and VIII. Their quality in
the reign of Eliz. and the races then known,
89, 90. Horſe-racing, 90. Free export of al-
lowed,

lowed, 91. Arrived at perfection, 95. Defects accounted for, 98 to 102. Foreign, 102 to 109. External conformation of, 110. Age of, by the mouth, 113. Colours, 116. 172. Bred-horse, 165. Their temperaments, 173. 175. Restiff ones, 178. Biters and kickers, 179. Shying, 182. Size, for all purposes, 183. Age for labour, 184. Paces, 190. Shape and qualifications for saddle, 192. Summary of their defects, 194. Signs of health, of vice, 225. Chief considerations in purchase, *ibid.* Leaping, 226. Paces resumed, *ibid.* Carrying heads high, 260. Post-horses, machiners, &c. various reflections upon, 284 to 293. Cart-horses, 293. Particular description of the cart-horse, 294. Different breeds of them, 295. Preference decided, 296. Useful breed in Suffolk and Norfolk, 296. Size and weight, reflections on, 299. 303. Labour of Norfolk and Suffolk horses, 303. Proper trim of a cart-horse, 308. Stable care, 309.

Hobby Scotch, anecdote of, 94.

Humanity mistaken, concerning animals, 160.

Hackney and Hunter, 164. Various appellations, *ibid.*

Horse

- Horse in Billiter Square, story of, 228.
 Hughes Charles, Professor of Horsemanship,
 247. 256. 274.
 Horseback exercise on, remarks on, 277.
 Husbandry, a profession befitting gentlemen,
 and the learned, 321. Why sometimes un-
 successful with such, *ibid.* Philosophy of
 agricultural regulation, *ibid.*
 Hue and Cry, the trotting stallion, anecdote of,
 360.

I.

- Ireland, state of equestrian affairs therein,
 1796, 108.
 Indians, red, of Newfoundland, 140,
 Jockies butchering, 146. Anecdote of a young,
 and a Smithfield sportsman, *ibid.* Toe-
 jockies, 248.
 Jardine Major, his observation, 172. 252.
 James, on wheel-carriages, 328.

K.

- King a certain, anecdote of, 143.
 Kelly sadler, Strand London, 266.

London,

L.

London, certain citizens of, the high condition of their cart-horses, 305.

Laws grave, respecting forestalling, farting, bull-baiting, and dealing with the devil, 312. 318.

Landlords, patriotic measures recommended to, 322, 326.

M.

Manège, the prevailing fashion in Eliz. reign, 7. Its barbarity, 8. 332. English horses unfit for it, 335.

Markham Gervase, account of, 9. His writings dangerous in the hands of ignorant people, 11.

Mills, his Treatise on Cattle, 36.

Meetings popular, 135.

Man in public office, anecdote of, 154.

Marshall, an excellent writer on husbandry, 100. 169. 190. 322.

Mares spayed, 190.

MS.S. Shakesperian, 248.

c c

Monopoly,

Monopoly, as vulgarly applied, a solecism,
313.
Sporting Magazine, 237.

N.

Newcastle, D. of, his writings on horsemanship, 23.
Neapolitan peasant, anecdote of, 139.
Nicking, 188.

O.

Osmer, veterinary and equestrian writer, account of, 33. 205. 219. 221. 223. 293. 348. 363.
Oxen, or Horses, the question discussed, 322 to 329. Shoes for oxen, 375.

P.

Pembroke Earl of, writer on horsemanship, 34. 336. 358. 370.
Purges of farriers and grooms, specimens of, 60, 61, 62.
Parrhasius, bloody anecdote of, 131.
Parson of Pentlow, in Suffolk, anecdote of, 131.
Ploughman,

- Ploughman, country inhumanity of, 150.
 Postillions, weight of, reflections upon, 291.
 Dead pulls, observations thereon, important to
 humanity, and anecdote, 300—1.
 Plowing with too many horses, 330. 332.

Q.

- Qualities innate, their existence, 177.

R.

- Rhubarb Indian, 63.
 Ramsay Chevalier, his absurd notion concern-
 ing souls, 83.
 Rotten Row, 254.
 Riding journey, 268. Feeding, 270.
 Racket, a convenient one carried by every
 man, 314.
 Rules and Regulations for the Cavalry, lately
 published, 336.
 Ruffius Laurentius, an Italian veterinary writer,
 371.

S.

Snape, farrier to Cha. III. his character, 22.

—— Edward, farrier to Geo. III. 23. 373.

Science Veterinary, class of at Paris, in 1795.

Names of the members, 42.

Sharpe on the operations of surgery, case from,
72.

Scalding remedy for fistula, case of, 72.

Souls of beasts, 78. 82. 119.

Shark, the race-horse, account of, 107.

Smithfield drovers, cruelty of, 153. Market,
proposed abolition of, 155. Temporary re-
gulations, 158.

Speed utmost, of English horses in each pace,
95. 227 to 231.

Saddles English, improvements therein, 265.

Surgeons veterinary, recommended particularly
to all considerable horse-keepers, 290.

Shafts ought, in no case, to bear on the thill-
horse, 304.

Sunday, good portion of it to be devoted (in
London) to the care of cart-horses, 307.

Society Comet, and their coadjutors, the writers
of nonsensical and inflammatory paragraphs,
311.

Society,

Society Highland, 329.

Shoeing, 338. Ancient mode of, 339. Of the Italians, 340. External surface of shoe, concave, *ibid.* Method of the common farriers, 344. Of the better kind of farriers, 345-6. Of the present defects of these last, 346-7. 350. Osmer's method practicable with nine-tenths of the saddle, and all the cart-horses, 348. How to shoe the remaining tenth, *ibid.* Safety and convenience of the English bar-shoe, for quarters and frogs incurably tender, 349. 373. Accidents from the round-surfaced shoe, 352. Reformation to be expected only from the exertions of owners of horses, *ibid.* Cart-horses, in London, the unprofitable and cruel method in which they are shod, 353 to 358. Preliminaries to be insisted upon, 359. Abuses of smiths, 361. Error of precipitant attempts at improvement exemplified, 361. Feet of, reduced by bad shoeing, to be previously recovered at grass, 362-3. Weights of shoes for all descriptions, 365. Importance of shoeing properly at first, *ibid.* Various manœuvres, and forms of shoes, opinion of, 365. Drawing the sole, abominable, *ibid.* Exceptions relative to paring, 366. Form and breadth of shoe, 368. Number of nails, 370. Toe short, 370.

370. Various forms, 373-4. Interfering, 374-5. Hammer and pinchers, 375. Ox's shoe, 375.
 Solleyfel, French veterinary writer, 24. 363.
 370. 1, 2, 3.

T.

- Taplin, William, author of the Stable Directory, 36. Examination of that work, 44 to 78.
 Topham, on the Diseases of Cattle, 36.
 Tally-ho, a stallion, account of, 107.
 Titus, anecdote of, 139.
 Tatterfall, fen. faying of, 218.
 Trotters, Continental, 229. Celebrated, short account of, 234. 239. Training of, 241.
 Trueman, Harford, and Co. Messieurs, 303.
 Terms of monopoly, forestalling, and regrating, cant, 310.
 Tail, drawing by the, in Ireland and Scotland, 346.
 Taylors, actual and virtual, 249.

U.

- Veterinary writers, different ones mentioned, 9.
 Venous, Lord Raymond, anecdote of, 142.
 Witchcraft,

W.

Witchcraft, anecdote of, 142.

Wager for a thousand, proposed, Suffolk and Norfolk draft-horses against the heavy blacks of London and Berkshire, 302.

Y.

Young, Arthur, Esq. the greatest of all practical writers on Husbandry, his works recommended to all concerned, 322.

Yarke, or yerck, in the manège, 334.

BOOKS

Printed for H. D. SYMONDS, Paternoster Row.

POLITICAL ŒCONOMY, CULTURE OF WASTE LANDS, PLANTING, AND RURAL AFFAIRS,

Inscribed to the Landholders of the County.

THE MODERN LAND STEWARD. In which the Duties and Functions of Stewardship are considered and explained, with their several Relations to the Landlord, Tenant, and the Public. By the Author of the *New Farmer's Calendar*, &c. &c. Price 10s. 6d. in Boards.

"No gentleman of landed property should be without this volume; it fulfils the pretensions of its title page in a respectable manner, and will be a useful manual for all land-stewards honestly zealous in their vocation."

Agricultural Magazine, April, 1801.

THE NEW FARMER'S CALENDAR; or, MONTHLY REMEMBRANCER FOR ALL KINDS OF COUNTRY BUSINESS: comprehending all the material Improvements in the New Husbandry, with the Management of Live Stock. Inscribed to the Farmers of Great Britain. By a Farmer and Breeder.

CONTENTS.

Calendar, pointing out the Business of every Month in the Year, as it regards preparing the Land, Sowing and Harvesting the various Crops, and the Management of Cattle.	Woods and Plantations.
Hiring and Stocking Farms.	Tillage and Fallowing.
Soils and Manures.	The Drill Husbandry.
The Implements of Husbandry.	Dibbling.
Draining.	Seed.
Fencing.	Blights.
The Farm Yard, its Form and Management.	Course of Crops.
Vermin.	Cattle Crops.
Irrigation and Warping.	Winter Preservation of Roots, &c.
	Meadow and Pasture.
	Live Stock, Breeding and Improvement.
	Horses, Neat Cattle, Sheep, Swine.
	Rabbits, Poultry, &c.

Fourth Edition. In One large Volume, 8vo. Price 9s. in boards.

CRITICAL RECOMMENDATION OF THIS WORK.

"We have reviewed this article at some length, because it well deserved notice; as a manual of arguments for the new husbandry, it may have important effects on agriculture. It is seldom that an epitome is written with an agreeable vivacity: but this work is a complete exception to that rule. A competent knowledge of the Husbandry of Flanders and the Continent, is displayed throughout; and we pronounce, without hesitation, that so much valuable argument and information on agriculture, was never offered to the public in so small a bulk."—*Commercial and Agricultural Magazine for May, 1800.* See also *London Review*, May, 1800.





